## Sofia University

Faculty of Mathematics and Informatics

## Department of Information Technologies

# Recognition and Morphological Classification of Unknown Words for German Preslav Nakov, fn42408, Informatics 

Advisor: Galia Angelova, Ph.D., Associate Professor,
Linguistic Modelling Department,
Central Laboratory for Parallel Processing,
Bulgarian Academy of Sciences

## Sofia

July 2001


#### Abstract

A system for recognition and morphological classification of unknown words for German is described. The System takes raw text as input and outputs list of the unknown nouns together with hypothesis about their possible morphological class and stem. The morphological classes used uniquely identify the word gender and the inflection endings it takes when changes by case and number. The System exploits both global (ending guessing rules, maximum likelihood estimations, word frequency statistics) and local information (surrounding context) as well as morphological properties (compounding, inflection, affixes) and external knowledge (specially designed lexicons, German grammar information etc.). The problem is solved as a sequence of subtasks including: unknown words identification, noun identification, inflected forms of the same word recognition and grouping (they must share the same stem), compounds splitting, morphological stem analysis, stem hypothesis for each group of inflected forms, and finally - production of ranked list of hypotheses about the possible morphological class for each group of words. The System is a kind of tool for lexical acquisition: it identifies, derives some properties and classifies unknown words from a raw text. Only nouns are currently considered but the approach can be successfully applied to other parts-of-speech as well as to other inflexional languages.


Abstract ..... 2
1 Introduction ..... 5
1.1The problem .....  .5
1.2The system .....  6
1.3Areas of application ..... 6
1.3.1 POS guesser ..... 6
1.3.2 Morphological analyser .....  6
1.3.3 Stemmer .....  7
1.3.4 Lemmatiser ..... 7
1.3.5 Compound analy ser ..... 7
2 Terminology used ..... 7
3 Related work ..... 8
3.1Morphy .....  9
3.2PC-KIMMO ..... 11
3.3GERTWOL ..... 12
3.4QuickTag. ..... 13
3.5Deutsche Malaga-Morphologie ..... 14
3.6Finite state utilities by Jan Daciuk ..... 16
3.7Morphix ..... 16
4The German language ..... 17
5Morphological classes. ..... 18
5.1Notation ..... 19
5.2The Orthographic Reform ..... 21
6 Resources used. ..... 21
6. 1Morphologically annotated corpus ..... 21
6.2Lexicons ..... 23
6.2.1 Word Lexicon ..... 23
6.2.2 Stem Lexicon ..... 25
6.2.3 Expanded Stem Lexicon ..... 27
7 Lexicons creation ..... 30
7.1Morphy Lexicon ..... 30
7.2Automatic Morphological Classes Induction ..... 33
8System Description ..... 39
8.1Unknown Word Tokens and Types Identification ..... 39
8.1.1 What is a word? ..... 39
8.1.2 When does a sentence end? ..... 39
8.1.3 What is an unknown word/noun/stem? ..... 39
8.1.4 Unknown word/noun/stem identification ..... 39
8.1.5 Is an unknown word a noun? ..... 40
8.2All possible stems generation ..... 50
8.2.1 Rules and gene ration ..... 50
8.2.2 Comments and examples ..... 51
8.3Stem coverage refinements ..... 55
8.3.1 Analysis ..... 55
8.3.2 Refinement ..... 56
8.3.3 Algorithm ..... 61
8.3.4 Demonstration ..... 62
8.4Morphological stem analysis ..... 65
8.4.1 Lexicon based morphology ..... 65
8.4.2 Dictionary-based suffix morphology ..... 67
8.4.3 Probabilistic ending guessing morphology ..... 70
8.4.4 Cascade algorithm ..... 79
8.4.5 Algorithm application ..... 79
8.5Word types clusterisation (stem coverage) ..... 82
8.6Deterministic context exploitation ..... 86
8.7Word types context vector creation ..... 88
9Future work ..... 94
9.1Short term ..... 94
9.1.1 NEGRA nouns Stem Lexicon development ..... 94
9.1.2 Model evaluation ..... 95
9.1.3 Model tuning ..... 95
9.2Long term ..... 96
9.2.1 Application to other open-class POS ..... 96
9.2.2 Application to Bulgarian and Russian ..... 96
10 Acknowledgements ..... 96
11 References ..... 96
11.1Useful Links ..... 102
11.2Tables Index ..... 103
11.3Figures Index ..... 104

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 The problem

The problem of the unknown words is a ge neral problem for every natural language processing (NLP) system. No matter how big lexicon (machine-readable dictionary) it has, there will be always unknown words present. New words are constantly added to the language while others are no longer used. The natural language is dynamic in its nature and it is impossible to design so huge dictionary that will contain all the words that could appear in a reatlife text: new words are constantly added to the language, other words get less frequent and are dropped out, while some of the existing ones lose, change or obtain new meaning. Even if one manages to build a complete dictionary it will be no longer valid in only few days since new words will inevitably appear.

The two major sources of new words for every natural language are the proper nouns and the foreign words. They cause a big problem to the NLP applications because they are uncontrollable and theoretically unlimited. Nobody can predict all the foreign words that could enter the language. Anyway, while one could hope that one day every language would have an extensive dictionary, this is much more unlikely in what about the proper nouns. It is impossible to know all the names of places, persons or companies all over the world.

Another important source $\propto$ new words is the word form generation process, which directly influences the lexical richness of the language. There are three major linguistic phenomena in this respect: inflexion, derivation and compounding .

The inflexion is very unlikely to produce an unknown word form unless the base form is unknown as well. A known word would hardly produce a new unknown word through inflexion. The inflexion process is more or less standardised for each language and the inflected forms for each known word are usually known as well. The inflection rules can differ for the different words according to their gender and/or ending etc. Anyway, they are quite stable and the language tends to have a limited set of morphological classes that cover all the words with possibly only very few exceptions. The new words that enter the language for most of the cases follow these general rules.

The derivation process is more powerful. Unlike the inflexion the derivation produces words that have possibly different part of-speech (POS). A word obtained through derivation is a new word and not just a form of the base. The words obtained through derivation would be listed in a generalpurpose human-readable dictionary as separate entries while the inflected forms are not present there. The derivation process is more powerful and more likely to produce new words. Anyway, the production of new words is not very likely unless the base form is a new word.

Both inflexion and derivation are standard processes for all European languages and generate large amount of word forms. The power of these processes differs in the different languages. The Slavonic and Roman languages, for example, are highly inflexional while English is poor in inflexions. Anyway, even in English a considerable amount of words are due to inflexions, while this is not the case with the compounding. The compounding is the process of concatenation of two or more words to form a new one with possibly new meaning. Almost all the European languages produce only a very limited amount of compounds, but this is not valid for German. The compounding process is very powerful in German since it is derivative. The word forms a base form can produce through both inflexion and derivation are limited and can be predicted in advance: all the rules are standard. At the same time a German word can enter in virtually unlimited amount of different compounds with other words. The process is very powerful not only theoretically, but also in practice: a large part of the unknown words in German are due to the compounding process.

## Remark

There is another important source of unknown words in the real texts due to incorrectly written words. And especially for German there is another recent source of new word forms: the orthographic reform, which is not widely accepted. Since some parts of the population keep using the old orthography and other - the new one, this resulted in variety of new word forms. ?

### 1.2 The system

Our goal is the design and implementation of a system for identification and morphological classification of unknown words for German. The present system is limited to nouns only but the same approach would work for the other open POS: verbs, adjectives and adverbs.

The System accepts raw text as input and produces a list of unknown words together with hypotheses for their stem and morphological class. The stem is the common part shared by all inflected forms of the base while the morphological class describes both the word gender and the inflexion rules the word follows when changes by case and number. The notions of stem and morphological class will be explained in more details below. The stem and the morphological class together determine in an unambiguous way all the word forms that could be obtained through inflexion.

The System solves the problem as a sequence of subtasks including: unknown words identification, noun identification, inflected forms of the same word recognition and grouping (they must share the same stem), compounds splitting, morphological stem analysis, stem hypothesis for each group of inflected forms, and finally - production of ranked list of hypotheses about the possible morphological class for each group of words. This is a complex several-stage process, which exploits:

- local context (surrounding context: articles, prepositions, pronouns)
- global context (ending guessing rules, maximum likelihood estimations, word frequency statistics)
- morphology (compounding, inflection, affixes)
- external sources (specially designed lexicons, German grammar information etc.)


### 1.3 Areas of application

What the System is and what is not. The System is a kind of tool for lexical acquisition: it identifies, derives some properties and class ifies unknown words from a raw text. It could be used as a tool for automatic dictionary extension with new words.

### 1.3.1 POS guesser

The System is not a POS guesser in its traditional meaning. The purpose of the POS guesser is to make a hypothesis about the pos sible POS for an unknown word looking at its graphemic form and possibly in a lexicon. Our System is not restricted to the local context and considers all the word occurrences. We are not interested in the exact POS of a word but just in whether it is a noun. And once we know it is a noun we do not stop there but we continue the work trying to identify other inflectional forms of the same word and derive a hypothesis for its morphological class (this includes the gender identification). Anyway, the System could be seen as kind of morphological class guesser.

### 1.3.2 Morphological analyser

The System is not a pure morphological analyser although it can be used as such, since it outputs the morphological information available for the known words just like a morphological analyser
does. Anyway, it works at global level, which means it does not try to disambiguate between the possible lexical forms of a specific word token. We are not interested in a particular word token in a context but in the word type the word token is instance of. The morphological analysers usually output all the possible morphological information. But sometimes try to disambiguate between the possible morphological forms the observed graphemic form is an instance of. In the later case they act in combination with a POS tagger and the morphological analyser works as an extended POS tagger, which adds morphological information (gender, case and number) to the POS tags. The morphological analysers usually have some local strategies to deal with unknown words but this is not a central task for them and they often use only simple heuristics.

### 1.3.3 Stemmer

The System is not a stemmer in the classic meaning of that word, although it outputs the stems for the known nouns and makes hypothesis for the possible stems of the unknown nouns. What is important here is that the stem we produce groups together the inflected word forms only. But the classic notion of stemming as used in information retrieval conflates both inflectional and derivational forms. Thus, generate, generator are grouped together with a classic stemmer but not with our System.

### 1.3.4 Lemmatiser

The System is not a lemmatiser but could be used as such since it outputs both the stem and the morphological class for each word. Usually the stem and the lemma are the same but there are some exceptions. Anyway, given the morphological class and stem the lemma identification is straightforward.

### 1.3.5 Compound analyser

The compound analysis is a substantial part of the System although this is not a central task. Anyway, every unknown word is analysed as a potential compound. In case there is at least one legal way to split it, we recognise it as a compound. But we are not interested in the actual compound splitting and we output only the last part of the splitting. In case there is more than one possibility for the last part we output all the possibilities. But we never output the splitting of the first part, although we always obtain it internally.

## 2 Terminology used

| Notion | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| POS | Part-Of-Speech |
| Word | In the remaining text we will try use word in its most general sense. |
| Noun | For most of the cases noun will be used in the sense of a specific part of speech. <br> Unless the context does not permit this, the word noun will be always supposed to <br> include the meanings of both common and proper nouns. Otherwise it will mean <br> just common noun. |
| Word type <br> Ending | Group of tokens with exactly the same graphemic form. <br> In general the last few letters a word type ends with. Anyway, for German his <br> notion is extended to account for the umlauts and $\beta$ alternations. |
| Base form | This is the singular nominative form of the German noun. |
| Stem | The stem is the string shared by all inflected forms of a noun when it changes by <br> case and number. The changes caused by umlauts and words ending by " $\beta$ " are not <br> considered to change the stem while in fact they do so. |

Table 1. Terminology used.

## Remarks:

1. In fact the base form and stem differ for only few cases. This happens for words from four of the classes: m11 (e.g. der Organismus, stem Organism), f15a (e.g. die Firma, stem Firm), $n 28$ (e.g. das Datum, stem Dat), n28a (e.g. das Drama, stem Dram).
2. For others there are two possibilities for the base form and since only one of them is the stem, the other one leads to difference: $m 7$ (e.g. der Bekannte/Bekannter, stem Bekannte), n26 (e.g. das Junge/Junges, stem Junge).
3. Some of the morphological classes change a short stem vowel to umlaut when forming the plural inflected forms: $m 2, m 3, m 5, f 14, f 14 a, n 20 a, n 22$ and $n 23 a$.
4. Each word ending by $\beta$ changes to $s s$ in some of the inflected forms and this happens for all morphological classes (e.g. der Fu $\beta \rightarrow$ Fusse). ?

## 3 Related work

As we saw above the System's task is more or less related to several classic NLP tasks. Anyway, it is obvious that the nearest task is the one of morphological analysis, while other tasks like stemming are much more dissimilar. Below we consider briefly the related work and then several important systems for morphological analysis are described in more details.
(Deshler, Ellis \& Lenz, 1996) advice useful strategies and methods for adolescents with learning disabilities for coping with unknown words. These techniques are particularly useful for NLP: An unknown word could be recognised through: a) context analysis, b) semantic analysis, c) structural analysis, d) morphological analysis and e) external sources (e.g. dictionary).

Koskenniemi proposes a language independent model for both morphological analysis and generation called two-level morphology and based on finite-state automata. It lies behind several systems including KIMMO (Koskenniemi, 1983a, 1983b) and GERTWOL (Haapalainen and Majorin, 1994). A similar approach based on augmented two-level morphology is described by (Trost, 1991, 1985). Useful sets of finite state utilities are implemented by (Daciuk, 1997). Finkler and Neumann follow a different approach using $n$-ary tries in their system MORPHIX (see Finkler and Neumann, 1988; Finkler and Lutzky, 1996). (Lorenz, 1996) developped Deutsche MalagaMorphologie as a system for the automatic word form recognition for German based on LeftAssociative Grammar using the Malaga system. (Karp et al., 1992) present a freely available morphological analyser for English with an extensive lexicon. Under the MULTEXT project (Armstrong et al., 1995; Petitpierre and Russell, 1995) provided morphological analysers and other linguistic tools for six different European languages.
(Neumann and Mazzini, 1999; Neumann et al., 1997) consider the problem of compound analysis by means of longest matching substrings found in the lexicon. (Adda-Decker \& Adda, 2000) propose general rules for morpheme boundary identification. These are hypothesised after the occurrence of sequences such as: -ungs, -hafts, -lings, -tions, -heits. The problem of German compounds is considered in depth by (Goldsmith and Reutter, 1998; Lezius, 2000; Ulmann, 1995). (Hietsch, 1984) conce ntrates on the function of the second part of a German compound.
(Kupiec, 1992) uses pre-specified suffixes and then learns statistically the POS predictions for unknown word guessing. The XEROX tagger comes with a list of built-in ending guessing rules (Cutting et al., 1992). In addition to the ending (Weischedel et al., 1993) considers the capitalisation feature in order to guess the POS. (Thede \& Harper, 1997) and (Thede, 1997) consider the statistical methods for unknown words tagging using contextual information, word endings, entropy and open-class smoothing. Similar approach is presented in (Schmid, 1995). (Rapp, 1996) derives useful German suffix frequencies. A revolutionary approach has been proposed by Brill (Brill 1995, 1999). He builds more linguistically motivated rules by means of tagged corpus and a lexicon. He does not look at the affixes only but optionally check their POS class in a lexicon. The prediction is trained from a tagged corpus. Mikheev proposes a similar
approach that estimates the rule predictions from a raw text (Mikheev 1997, 1996a, 1996b, 1996c). Daciuk observes that the rules thus created could be implemented as finite state transducers in order to speed up the process (Daciuk, 1997).

Schone and Jurafsky propose the usage of Latent Semantic Analysis for a knowledge -free morphology induction (Schone and Jurafsky, 2000). Goldsmith proposes a Minimum Description Length analysis to model unsupervised learning of the morphology of European languages, using corpora ranging in sizes from 5,000 word to 500,000 words. (Goldsmith, 2000). Kazakov uses genetic algorithms (Kazakov, 1997). (Goldsmith, 2000) cuts the words in exactly one place and hypothesises the stem and suffix. (DeJean, 1998) cuts the word if the number of distinct letters following a pre-specified letter sequence surpasses a threshold using an approach similar to the one proposed by (Hafer \& Weiss, 1974). (Gaussier, 1999) tries to find derivational morphology in a lexicon by a $p$-similarity based splitting. (Jacquemin, 1997) focuses on learning morphological processes. (Van den Bosch \& Daelemans, 1999) propose a memory-based apporach mapping directly from letters in context to rich categories that encode morphological boundaries, syntactic class labels, and spelling changes. (Viegas et al., 1996) use derivational lexical rules to extend a Spanish lexicon. (Yarowsky \& Wicentowski, 2000) present a corpus based approach for morphological analysis of both regular and irregular forms based on 4 original models including: relative corpus frequency, context similarity, weighted string similarity and incremental retraining of inflectional transduction probabilities. Another approach exploiting capitalisation, as well as both fixed and variable suffix is proposed in (Cucerzan \& Yarowsky, 2000).
(Lovins, 1968) and (Porter, 1980) devised the classic manually build stemming algorithms. (Hull, 1996), (Harman, 1991), (Kraaij, 1996) and (Krovetz, 1993) discuss the impact of the stemming algorithms. (Popovic \& Willett, 1992) consider the application of stemming to Slovene. (Xu \& Croft, 1998) propose a corpus based stemming algorithm.
(Krovetz, 1993) has shown that the correct recognition of the morphological variants is of particular importance for information retrieval (IR). (Hoch, 1994) demonstrates the usage of the morphological system MORPHIX (see Finkler and Neumann, 1988; Finkler and Lutzky, 1996) for IR terms analysis in his INFOCLAS system for statistical information retrieval Adda-Decker and Adda consider the morphological analysis application to automatic speech recognition for German (Adda-Decker \& Adda, 2000). (Weischedel et al., 1993) study the impact of the unknown words on the effectiveness of the application of probabilistic methods for POS tagging and conclude that the morphological information could improve the results by a factor of 5 .

### 3.1 Morphy

The morphological system Morphy is developed by Wolfgang Lezius as an integrated tool for German morphology, part of-speech tagging and context-sensitive lemmatisation. The output of the morphological analysis is usually highly ambiguous (see Figure 1). Syntactic ambiguities can be resolved with a standard statistical part-of-speech tagger. By using the output of the tagger, the lemmatiser can determine the correct root even for ambiguous word forms. (see Figure 2) The package is developed in Delphi, runs under Windows and can be downloaded from the World Wide Web at http://www-psycho.uni-paderborn.de/lezius/. Morphy can generate output in variety of formats including HTML, SGML, XML, plain text etc. The annotated output of Morphy can be imported directly into the Tatoe corpus query tool (Rostek \& Alexa, 1998), which could be freely downloaded at http://www.darmstadt.gmd.de/~rostek/tatoe.htm.


Figure 1. Morphy: Morphological analysis of an example sentence.


Figure 2. Morphy: Tagging and lemmatisation of an example sentence.
A basic resource for most of the NLP applications is the lexicon. Unfortunately, these resources are not widely available and their manual construction is very hard and time consuming. In our present work we use the Morphy lexicon as a base for our own lexicons construction since it offers a free lexicon of 50,500 stems and 324,000 different word forms. The package is able to export parts or the whole lexicon using two tag sets - a small ( 51 tags) and a large one (about 1000 tags).

### 3.2 PC-KIMMO

PC-KIMMO is a PC version of the programme KIMMO, originally created by Prof. Kimmo Koskenniemi in 1983. The programme is based on two-level morphology and its purpose is the generation and/or recognition of words. The twolevel model of word structure is a model in which a word is represented as a correspondence between its lexical level form and its surface level form. (see Koskenniemi, 1993, 1984, 1983a, 1983b; Antworth, 1990; Karttunen, 1983; Sproat, 1991)

PC-KIMMO is language independent and expects that the user provides it a description of a language, which consists of two files:

1. a rules file, which specifies the alphabet and the phonological (or spelling) rules, and
2. a lexicon file, which lists lexical items (words and morphemes) and their glosses, and encodes morphotactic constraints.
The theoretical model of phonology embodied in PC-KIMMO is called two-level phonology. In the two-level approach, phonological alternations are treated as direct corresponde nces between the underlying (or lexical) representation of words and their realisation on the surface level. One character of the lexical level corresponds to one character (possibly a null character) of the surface level. This makes both analysis and gene ration of word forms possible with the same morphological description. The two-level model has been used for describing approximately 30 languages.

For example, to account for the rules of English spelling, the surface form spies must be related to its lexical form `spy+s as follows (where ` indicates stress, + indicates a morpheme boundary, and 0 indicates a null element):

```
Lexical Representation: ` s p y + 0 s
Surface Representation: 0 s p i 0 e s
```

Rules must be written to account for the special correspondences $`: 0$, y:i, $+: 0$, and $0: e$. For example, the two-level rule for the $\mathrm{y}: \mathrm{i}$ correspondence looks like this (somewhat simplified):

$$
\mathrm{y}: \mathrm{i}=>\text { @: } \mathrm{C}_{\ldots}+: 0
$$

Notice that the environment of the rule is also specified as a string of two-level correspondences. Because two level rules have access to both underlying and surface environments, interactions among rules can be handled without using sequential rule ordering. All of the rules in a two-level description are applied simultaneously, thus avoiding the creation of intermediate levels of derivation (an artefact of sequentially applied rules).


Figure 3. PC-KIMMO: main components.
The two functional components of PC-KIMMO are the generator and the recogniser. The generator accepts as input a lexical form, applies the phonological rules, and returns the corresponding surface form. It does not use the lexicon. The recogniser accepts as input a surface form, applies the phonological rules, consults the lexicon, and returns the corresponding lexical form with its gloss (see Figure 3). The rules and the lexicon are implemented computationally using
finite state machines. The PC-KIMMO system can be run in both interactive and batch mode and provides a useful set of debugging facilities including automatic comparison of the results to the correct ones previously supplied by the user.

Because the PC-KIMMO user shell is intended to facilitate development of a description, its data- processing capabilities are limited. The primitive PC-KIMMO functions (including load rules, load lexicon, generate, recognise) are available as a source code library that can be included in another program. This means that the users can develop and debug a two-level description using the PC-KIMMO shell and then link PC-KIMMO's functions into their own programs. The programme is available at http://www.sil.org/pckimmo/about_pc -kimmo.html

### 3.3 GERTWOL

GERTWOL (Haapalainen and Majorin, 1994) is a commercial language-independent system based on the two-level model and on the ideas of Prof. Kimmo Koskenniemi used in the KIMMO system (Koskenniemi, 1983a, 1983b). The system concentrates on the automatic recognition and morphological analysis of German word forms. GERTWOL has been tested on various text corpora: newspaper articles, legal documents, weather forecasts, literary texts and business reports and is reported to achieve $99 \%$ coverage for correctly spelled texts and more than $98 \%$ for unrestricted texts (September 1994).

The basic lexicon of GERTWOL is the complete material of the Collins German Dictionary supplemented with more than 6,300 common nouns and 11,000 proper nouns. The approximate numbers of lexemes for different parts of speech are as follows: 11,000 adjectives, 2,000 adverbs, 400 interjections, 50,000 common nouns, 6,500 verbs, 12,000 proper nouns and 1,700 abbreviations. Adding conjunctions, pronouns, articles and prepositions results in a lexicon of approximately 85,000 words. This number is considerably increased by an extensive derivational morphology and a complete mechanism for compounding. More information about the GERTWOL lexicon can be found at http://www.uni-koblenz.de/~gtu/GERTWOLLex.html. Figure 4 shows the results of the analysis of the German sentence "GERTWOL ist ein System zur automatischen Wortformerkennung deutscher Wörter",

## Sample Analysis

GERTWOL ist ein System zur automatischen Wortformerkennung deutscher Wörter.

```
GERTWOL
        "*g*e*r*t*W*O*l" ABK S EIGEN
    ist
        "sein" V IND PRÄS SG3
    ein
        "ein" PRÄF
        "ein" ADV
        "ein" NUM KARD
        "einen" V IMP PRÄS GESPROCHEN SG2
        "ein" ART INDEF SG AKK NEUTR
        "ein" ART INDEF SG NOM NEUTR
        "ein" ART INDEF SG NOM MASK
    System
        "*system" S NEUTR SG DAT
        "*system" S NEUTR SG AKK
        "*system" S NEUTR SG NOM
    zur
    "zu-die" PRÄP ART DEF SG DAT FEM
```

```
automatischen
    "automat~isch" A POS PL GEN
    "automat~isch" A POS PL AKK
    "automat~isch" A POS PL NOM
    "automat~isch" A POS SG GEN FEM
    "automat~isch" A POS SG DAT FEM
    "automat~isch" A POS SG DAT NEUTR
    "automat~isch" A POS SG DAT MASK
    "automat~isch" A POS PL DAT
    "automat~isch" A POS SG GEN NEUTR
    "automat~isch" A POS SG GEN MASK
    "automat~isch" A POS SG AKK MASK
Wortformerkennung
    "*wort#form~er#kenn~ung" S FEM SG GEN
    "*wort#form~er#kenn~ung" S FEM SG DAT
    "*wort#form~er#kenn~ung" S FEM SG AKK
    "*wort#form~er#kenn~ung" S FEM SG NOM
    "*wort#form#er kenn~ung" S FEM SG GEN
    "*wort#form#er|kenn~ung" S FEM SG DAT
    "*wort#form#er|kenn~ung" S FEM SG AKK
    "*wort#form#er|kenn~ung" S FEM SG NOM
deutscher
    "deutsch" A KOMP
    "deutsch" A POS PL GEN
    "deutsch" A POS SG GEN FEM
    "deutsch" A POS SG DAT FEM
    "deutsch" A POS SG NOM MASK
Wörter
    "*wort" S NEUTR PL GEN
    "*wort" S NEUTR PL AKK
    "*wort" S NEUTR PL NOM
--punkt
    "" PUNKT
```

Figure 4. GERTWOL: Analysis of a sample sentence.

### 3.4 QuickTag

Quicktag is a COM component for Win32 that can efficiently tag (identify the possible grammatical categories of words), lemmatise (identify the root form of words), disambiguate (indicate the actual grammatical category of words) and extract noun phrases from English text. The programme is written by Michael Decary from Cogilex R\&D Inc. and runs under both Windows and Linux. Figure 5 shows the system at work.

```
ORIGINAL SENTENCE:
    Functional changes are early indicators of growth in clonal development of the
hematopoietic system but they equally indicate signalling for specific actions of
differentiated cells
QUICKTAG ANALYSIS:
Number of Words: 25
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
Word & Lemma & P.O.S. \\
Functional & functional & Adj \\
changes & change & N(Plural) \\
are & be & V(Pres) \\
early & early & Adv \\
indicators & indicator & N(Plural) \\
of & of & Prep (VComp) \\
growth & growth & N \\
in & in & Prep (VComp)
\end{tabular}
```

clonal
clonal
development
development
of
of
the
the
hematopoietic
hematopoietic
system
system
but
but
they
they
equally
equally
indicate
indicate
signalling
signalling
for
for
specific
specific
actions
actions
of
of
differentiated
differentiated
cells
clonal
development
of
the
hematopoietic
system
but
they
equally
indicate
signal
for
specific
action
of
differentiated
cell
Adj
N
Prep (VComp)
Det (DefiniteArticle)
Adj
N
Conj
Pro(definite)
Adv
V
Ing
Prep (VComp)
Adj
N(Plural)
Prep (VComp)
Adj
N (Plural)

Figure 5. QuickTag system work demonstration.

The system is patented by Cogilex. In addition to QuickTag the parsing component QuickParse is provided. Both QuickTag and QuickParse are implemented as generic libraries that can be adapted to user specific needs or could be used as part of a complete NLP solution. The system can be purchased at http://www.cogilex.com/products.htm. It is possible to try it on-line as well at: http://www.cogilex.com/online.asp.

### 3.5 Deutsche Malaga-Morphologie

Malaga has been developed by Bjoern Beutel, at the Computational Linguistics Department of the University Erlangen-Nurnberg (CLUE), as a software package for linguistic applications within the framework of Left-Associative Grammar (LAG). In contrast to Phrase Structure Grammars, which are based on the principle of possible substitutions, LAGs are based on the principle of possible continuations. The input is analysed left-associatively (left to right in the case of Western scripts, more generally: in writing direction). Analysis is time-linear and surface-compositional, which means that the input segments are concatenated in order of their occurrence (left to right) and each rule application is necessarily linked with reading exactly one input segment.

Malaga contains a programming language for the modelling of morphology and syntax grammars. R ule and lexicon compilers, which translate grammar components written by developers into a binary format as well as a run time component that can analyse word forms or whole texts are available. Figure 6 shows a sample screen from a Malaga session under UNIX. The package contains some example grammars for formal languages, and a German toy syntax grammar. Fullgrown morphology components for the German, Italian, Korean and English language have been developed.

Deutsche Malaga-Morphologie (DMM) is developed by Lorenz as a system for the automatic word form recognition of German. It is based on Malaga and concentrates on categorisation (assigning grammatical categories like part of speech, case, gender, number, person, tense etc., to a word form), lemmatisation (assigning a base form to a wordform) and segmentation (identification of the morphemes a word form is composed of). DMM works with a base form lexicon with about 50,000 entries, consisting of: 20,400 nouns, 11,200 adjectives, 10,900 proper nouns, 6,200 verbs. The rest are function words (determiners, prepositions, etc.), inflectional endings, prefixes, linking morphemes, etc. By means of special rules 67,000 allomorphs are generated from these 50,000 entries. The allomorphs are then concatenated to word forms by the run-time component. (see Lorenz, 1996).


Figure 6. Malaga: Sample screen.
The result is a list (indicated by the corner brackets) of analyses. Each analysis is a record (indicated by the square brackets) containing feature-value pairs. In the above example the result list contains exactly one analysis with the following information:

- the analysis type, in this case Parsed, i.e. the word form was recognized by the LAG rule mechanism (other possibilities would be unknown and Hypothesis)
- the segmented surface of the word form
- the part-of-speech tag
- the base form
- a weight which can be used for disambiguation of word forms that have more than one reading; the weight is based on heuristics that evaluate the concatenation processes
- gender of the noun
- case and number of the noun

Malaga is freely available through the GNU general public license and can be found at http://www.linguistik. uni-erlangen.de/~ bjoern/Malaga.en.html.
DDM is available at: http://www.linguistik.uni-erlangen.de/~orlorenz/DMM/DMM.en.html.

### 3.6 Finite state utilities by Jan Daciuk

Jan Daciuk has created a set of programs creating and using finite-state automata for spellchecking, morphological analysis and synthesis, perfect hashing, diacritic restoration, computerassisted addition of new words into a morphological lexicon etc. Two separate packages, both written in C++, are available: for finite state automata and for transducers (Daciuk, Watson and Watson, 1998). An interface in elisp that works with emacs19 is provided for both of them. Three of these utilities are related to the morphological analysis task:

## - Finita state automata

fsa_guess - performs morphological analysis of both known and unknown words. The analysis for known words can be $100 \%$ correct, and for the unknown ones - approximative, based on suffixes and prefixes. The dictionary is built from a morphological dictionary for a given language, so once such a dictionary is available, no special linguistic knowledge is required. A Tcl/Tk interface is provided that facilitates the task of adding new words to a dictionary.
fsa_morph - performs morphological analysis of words, i.e. for a given inflected form, it gives the corresponding lexeme and categories. Several dictionaries may be used at the same time. Dictionaries are compact, data for them has a very simple format (sample awk preparation scripts are present in the package), and the program is very fast. Emacs interface for text annotation is provided in the package.

## - Transducers

tr_morph - performs both morphological analysis and generation of inflected forms. Several dictionaries may be used at the same time. Emacs interface facilitates annotation of corpora.

The utilities can be downloaded via anonymous ftp at ftp://ftp.pg.gda.pl/pub/software/xtrasPG/fsa/. In addition German word list is available from ftp.informatik.tumuenchen.de:/pub/doc/dict/. The list is 7 bit only, umlauts are coded with following $e$, sharp $s$ with $s s$. It is difficult to convert them to 8 bit, as not every oe is o umlaut, not every ss is sharp $s$, etc. More information can be found on the Internet at: http://www.pg.gda.pl/~jandac/fsa.html.

### 3.7 Morphix

The Morphix system was first implemented in 1986 as a programming course by Wolfgang Findler and Günter Neumann. (Neumann and Mazzini, 1999; Neumann et al., 1997; Finkler and Neumann, 1988; Finkler and Neumann, 1986) The system is implemented in Common Lisp and handles all inflectional phenomena of the German language by considering morphologic regularities as the basis for defining fine-grained word-class specific subclassification. It has been tested under Solaris, Linux, Windows 98 and WindowsNT. The German version has a very broad coverage, and an excellent speed ( 5000 words/sec without compound handling, 2800 words/sec with compound processing (where for each compound all lexically possible decompositions are computed).

Unlike most of the systems considered above that use finite state approach Morphix relies on hierarchical classification and two knowledge sources: stem lexicon and inflectional allomorph
lexicon (IAL). The stem lexicon contains classification information for each of the stems known to the system while IAL contains information about the possible morphosyntactic information for a stem given its class. Each entry in the IAL is an $n$-ary tree whose nodes describe the classes and the leaves - the inflectional information. The $n$-ary approach used by Morphix permits the incorporation of both analysis (see Figure 7) and generation in a single system and is claimed to be much faster than the finite-state methods used by the rival systems. The system can be downloaded at http://www.dfki.de/~neumann/morphix/morphix.html

```
    (morph-from-string "Dem Ingenieur ist nichts zu schwoer. ")
yields:
    (()"Dem"
        ("d-det"
            (((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:GENDER . :M) (:NUMBER . :S)
            (:CASE . :DAT))
            ((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:GENDER . :NT)
                (:NUMBER . :S) (:CASE . :DAT)))
            . :DEF))
        ("Ingenieur"
            ("ingenieur"
            (((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:CASE . :NOM))
            ((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:CASE . :DAT))
            ((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:CASE . :AKK)))
        . :N))
        ("ist"
            ("sei"
            (((:TENSE . :PRES) ...
                (:NUMBER . :S) (:CASE . :NO)))
            . :AUX))
        ("nichts" ("nichts" NIL . :PART))
        ("zu" ("zu" NIL . :SUBORD)
            ("zu"
            (((:TENSE . :NO) ... (:CASE . :DAT)))
            - :PREP))
        ("schwoer"
            ("schwoer"
            (((:TENSE . :NO) (:FORM . :IMP) ...
                    (:NUMBER . :S) (:CASE . :NO)))
        . :V))
        ("." ("." NIL . :INTP))))
```

Figure 7. Morphix: Morphological Analysis of a sample phrase.

## 4 The German language

## - Highly inflexional language

German is a highly inflectional language. In English the nouns change only in number but never according to their case or function in the sentence (except for the possessive case ending ' $s$ ). On the other hand German has 4 cases and each noun changes according to both its case and number. The way a noun changes depends upon both its ending and gender. The notion of gender is irrelevant for most of the nouns in English and it could be determined only for limited noun categories mostly for the living beings.

## - Uniform

While being a highly inflectional language German is still quite uniform and the noun inflections tend to follow general rules with only few irregularities. Since there are 4 cases and 2 numbers there are up to 8 different forms a noun could theoretically take.

In fact for each German noun some of these forms have the same graphemic representation and thus in general the German nouns have strictly less than 8 different forms. There are some
exceptions: Some of the nouns could take up to 4 different forms since they are used in only either singular (e.g. das Gehren) or plural (e.g. die Leute). Other could have more than 8 forms, which happens when a word can belong to more than one morphological class at the same time. Those are usually words having more than one possible gender with possibly different meaning for the different genders (e.g. die/der/das Halfter) although different morphological classes for the same gender are possible as well (e.g. der Saldo) mostly for foreign words.

Compared to Bulgarian German is much more uniform. It has only 40 morphological noun classes compared to 72 for Bulgarian while having almost no stem changes except the umla uts and the $\beta$ alternation which on the other hand happens on a regular principle and a very limited amount of irregular words. In Bulgarian the stem changes are much more common and much more irregular.

## - Easy noun discovery

According to the German grammar the nouns are always written capitalised. And since this applies only to the nouns and no other part of speech is written capitalised in the general case, the noun discovery is quite simplified compared to languages that do not have this property. We will return to the automatic noun discovery in more details later.

## - Very rich in lexical forms

Previous multilingual studies have shown German is much richer in different lexical forms than any other Western language. To get an idea of the process we present lere a comparison table we borrowed from Adda-Decker and Adda (Adda-Decker M., Adda G., 2000), who collected the data from (Young et al., 1997; Lamel et al., 1995; Matsuoka et al. 1996). Table 2 shows in this particular study German generates 3 times more out-of-vocabulary words than French and 12 times more than English.

|  | German | English | Italian | French | Japanese |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Corpus | $F R$ | WSJ | Sole 24 | Le Monde | Nikkei |
| \#words | 36 M | 37.2 M | 25.7 M | 37.7 M | 180 M |
| \#distinct | 650 k | 165 k | 200 k | 280 k | 623 k |
| 5k cover. \% | 82.9 | 90.6 | 88.3 | 85.2 | 88.0 |
| 20k cover. \% | 90.0 | 97.5 | 96.3 | 94.7 | 96.2 |
| 65k cover. \% | 95.1 | 99.6 | 99.0 | 98.3 | 99.2 |
| 65k-OOV \% | 4.9 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 0.8 |

Table 2. Comparison of 5 languages (Frankfurter~Rundschau with WSJ, Il Sole 24 Ore, Le Monde and Nikkei text corpora) in terms of number of distinct words and lexical coverage of the text data for different lexicon sizes. OOV (Out Of Vocabulary) rates are shown for 65 k lexicon.

The lexical richness of German is attributed to three major phenomena: inflection, derivation and compounding, the latter being the most powerful since it is generative and can generate theoretically an infinite number of lexical forms. We will return to the issue of compound words discovery and splitting in more details later.

## 5 Morphological classes

Our morphological classification follows the one developed under the DB-MAT and DBR-MAT projects. The DB-MAT is a German-Bulgarian Machine Translation (MAT) project based on a new MAT-paradigm where the human user is supported by linguistic as well as by subject information, (v. Hahn \& Angelova, 1994, 1996). The DBR-MAT is an extension of the DB-MAT project with a
new language: Romanian, (Angelova \& Bontcheva, 1996a, 1996b). More information about DBMAT could be found at http://nats-www.informatik.uni-hamburg.de/~dbrmat/db-mat.html, and for DBR-MAT: http://lml.bas.bg/projects/dbr-mat/.

The DB-MAT morphological classes for nouns follow the classification given in BulgarischDeutsch Wörterbuch, (Dietmar and Walter, 1987). The dictionary offers 41 classes. (see Table 3)

### 5.1 Notation

(") in suffix is a signal for application of one of the rules a->ä, o>>0̈, ur>ü and au->äu.
[..] denotes non-obligatory element.
(..) denotes some additional rules to be applied, the rules are encoded by:

1 - concerns the [e]-information in "gen sg", "masc/neut" and means:
a) when the basic form ends with "s / $\beta$ / sch / x/chs / z / tz" then vowel "e" is obligatory.
b) when $\beta$ stays after a short vowel in the basic form, it is written as "ss" in all forms of the paradigm.

2 - concerns the suffix in "dat pl ", "masc/neut" and means: when the basic form ends with " n " there is no second " n " as "dat pl " suffix.

## Remark:

Rule 1a) is not obligatory. This is just a preference. In case we generate a text it is better to respect it. But in case we try to reverse an inflection there is no reason to apply it since both forms are in fact legal in German. ?

| Class | Singular |  |  |  | Plural |  |  |  | ExampleStem |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | nom | gen | dat | akk | nom | gen | dat | akk |  |
| m1 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | e | e | en | e | Tag |
| m1a | 0 | ses | [se] | 0 | se | se | sen | se | Bus |
| m2 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | "e | "e | "en | "e | Bach |
| m3 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | "er | "er | "ern | "er | Wald |
| m3a | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | er | er | ern | er | Leib |
| m4 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | n (2) | 0 | Deckel |
| m5 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | " |  | "n(2) | " | Vater |
| m6 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | s | s | s | s | Gummi |
| m7 | [r] | n | n | n | n | n | n | n | Bekannte |
| m7a | 0 | ns | n | n | n | n | n | n | Gedanke |
| m8 | 0 | en | en | en | en | en | en | en | Mensch |
| m9 | 0 | $[\mathrm{e}] \mathrm{s}(1)$ | [e] | 0 | en | en | en | en | Staat |
| m9a | 0 | s | Q | $\theta$ | en | en | en | en | Direktor |
| m10 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | n | n | n | n | Konsul |
| m11 | us | us | us | us | en | en | en | en | Organism |
| f12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | e | e | en | e | Drangsal |
| f13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | se | se | sen | se | Kenntnis |
| f14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | "e | "e | "en | "e | Nacht |
| f14a | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | " |  | "n | " | Mutter |
| f15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | s | s | s | Kamera |
| f15a | a | a | a | a | en | en | en | en | Firm |
| f16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | n | n | n | n | Blume |
| f16at | $\theta$ | $\theta$ | $\theta$ | $\theta$ | \# | \# | 4 | 4 | Energie |
| f17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | en | en | en | en | Zahl |
| f18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | nen | nen | nen | nen | Lehrerin |


| f19 | 0 | n | n | 0 | n | n | n | n | Angestellte |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| n20 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | e | e | en | e | Schaf |
| n20a | 0 | es | [e] | 0 | "e | "e | "en | "e | Floß |
| n21 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | er | er | ern | er | Feld |
| n22 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | "er | "er | "ern | "er | Dorf |
| n23 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\mathrm{n}(2)$ | 0 | Fenster |
| n23a | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | " | " | "n(2) | " | Kloster |
| n24 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | s | s | s | s | Auto |
| n25 | 0 | [e]s(1) | [e] | 0 | en | en | en | en | Bett |
| n26 | [s] | n | n | 0 | n | n | n | n | Junge |
| n27 | 0 | ses | [se] | 0 | se | se | sen | se | Begräbnis |
| n28 | um | ums | um | um | en | en | en | en | Dat |
| n28a | a | as | a | a | en | en | en | en | Dram |
| n29 | um | ums | um | um | a | a | a | a | Maxim |
| n30 | 0 | s | 0 | 0 | n | n | n | n | Auge |
| n31 | 0 | [e]s | 0 | 0 | ien | ien | ien | ien | Privileg |

Table 3. D B-MAT morphological classes, corresponding rules and example stems.

## Example

We demonstrate the way these rules are applied taking for example the words der Tag, der Vater, die Firma and das Flo $\beta$, see Table 4.

| stem/class | nom sg | gen sg | dat sg | akk sg | nom pl | gen pl | dat pl | akk pl |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Tag/m1 | Tag | Tags <br> Tages | Tag <br> Tage | Tag | Tage | Tage | Tagen | Tage |
| Vater/m5 | Vater | Vaters | Vater | Vater | Väter | Väter | Vätern | Väter |
| Firm/f15a | Firma | Firma | Firma | Firma | Firmen | Firmen | Firmen | Firmen |
| Flo $\beta / \mathbf{n 2 0 a}$ | Floß | Flosses | Floß <br> Flosse | Floß | Flösse | Flösse | Flössen | Flösse |

Table 4. Example: morphological class rules application.

## Remark

There are some particularities regarding the rules above. The rules $f 16$ and $f 16 a$ are absolutely identical and differ only because of the stress: it is on $-i e$ in singular and $\alpha-i$ in plural. Since we are unable to determine automatically the stress of a word given its graphemic form we decided to conflate the classes $f 16$ and $f 16 a$. Thus, for our System both classes live under the common caption f16.

A similar situation arises with classes $m 9$ and $m 9 a$. They differ because of an optional $e$ in both genitive singular and dative singular as well as because of the stress: it moves from the $2^{\text {nd }}$ syllable in singular to the $3^{\text {rd }}$ syllable in plural. Again, since we cannot determine the stress from the graphemic form and the only other difference is on non-obligatory elements, we decided to conflate these two classes under $m 9$.

Thus, the System works on 39 instead of the original 41 morphological classes. ?
Each rule is associated a gender denoted by the letters $m, f$ and $n$ in the morphological classes names. There are $14+1$ masculine, $10+1$ feminine and 15 neuter classes. Each of these three subsets is responsible for the rules of a specific gender. Note that the classes $n 24$ and $m 6$ are absolutely identical except the gender.

### 5.2 The Orthographic Reform

We currently do not take into account the German orthographic reform adopted in 1996. The major changes the reform imposes are:

- umlauts

The umlauts have to be written as a sequence of the corresponding short vowel followed by the letter $e$. Thus, the letters $\ddot{a}, \ddot{o}, \ddot{u}$ have to be replaced by $a e, o e$ and $u e$.

- letter $\beta$

The letter $\beta$ is no longer valid and has to be replaced by the sequence ss.

- three consonants rule

The reform cancels the three consonants rule. Thus, when combining words like Schiff and Fahrt into a single compound we obtain Schifffahrt instead of Schiffahrt as used to be according to the old German orthography.

The reform is currently not widely accepted and large parts of the population as wel as most of the newspapers keep using the old orthography, which results in the increase of the graphemic variability of German. Adda-Decker\&Adda reported they found Schiffahrt about 2000 times while Schifffahrt occurred about 100 times (Adda-Decker\&Adda, 2000). These numbers are obtained from a large 300 M words corpora including: Deutsche Presse Agentur ( 30 M words), Frankfurter Rundschau ( 35 M words) and Berliner Tageszeitung ( 150 M words) as well as several other texts obtained from the Web.

## 6 Resources used

### 6.1 Morphologically annotated corpus

## negr@ corpus

The NEGRA corpus is the first German linguistically analysed corpus and consists of approximately 176,000 tokens ( 10,000 sentences) of German newspaper text, taken from the Frankfurter Rundschau as contained in the CD "Multilingual Corpus 1" of the European Corpus Initiative (http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/negra-corpus/cd-infoe.html). It is based on approximately 60,000 tokens that were POS tagged at the Institut für maschinelle Sprachverarbeitung, Stuttgart. The corpus was extended, tagged with part-of-speech and completely annotated with syntactic structures. The linguistic analysis of the corpus was generated semi-automatically using techniques developed within the NEGRA project (http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/projects/NEGRA-en.html). They are part of a boot-strapping process, enabling the research on automatic learning, the development of robust statistical parsing techniques, and models of human language use, in the SFB and many other projects. The corpus was created in the projects NEGRA (DFG Sonderforschungsbereich 378, Projekt C3) and LINC (Universität des Saarlandes) in Saarbrücken.

The following different types of information are coded in the corpus:

- Part-of-Speech Tags. Uses Stuttgart-Tubingen-Tagset (STTS), http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/negra-corpus/stts.asc
- Morphological analysis (only for the first 60,000 tokens). Uses the expanded STTS, http://www.sfs.nphil.uni-tuebingen.de/Elwis/stts/stts.html
- Grammatical function in the directly dominating phrase.
- Category of non-terminal nodes.

The corpus is freely available for scientific usage. It is internally stored in a SQL database but is distributed in two essential formats: export format and Penn Treebank format. Figure 8 demonstrates
the way the first three sentences are exported using the export format. More information can be found on the Internet at http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/negra-corpus/negra-corpus.html.

| Mögen | VMFIN | 3.Pl.Pres.Konj | HD | 508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Puristen | NN | Masc.Nom.Pl.* | NK | 505 |  |
| aller | PIDAT | *.Gen.Pl | NK | 500 |  |
| Musikbereiche | NN | Masc.Gen.Pl.* | NK | 500 |  |
| auch | ADV | -- | MO | 508 |  |
| die | ART | Def.Fem.Akk.Sg | NK | 501 |  |
| Nase | NN | Fem.Akk.Sg.* | NK | 501 |  |
| rümpfen |  | VVINF -- |  | HD | 506 |
| , | \$, | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| die | ART | Def.Fem.Nom.Sg | NK | 507 |  |
| Zukunft |  | NN Fem.Nom. | . Sg.* | NK | 507 |
| der | ART | Def.Fem.Gen.Sg | NK | 502 |  |
| Musik | NN | Fem.Gen.Sg.* | NK | 502 |  |
| liegt | VVFIN | 3.Sg.Pres.Ind | HD | 509 |  |
| für | APPR | Akk | AC | 503 |  |
| viele | PIDAT | *.Akk.Pl | NK | 503 |  |
| junge | ADJA | Pos.*.Akk.Pl.St | NK | 503 |  |
| Komponisten | NN | Masc.Akk.Pl.* | NK | 503 |  |
| im | APPRART | Dat.Masc | AC | 504 |  |
| Crossover-Stil |  | NN Masc.Dat.Sg.* |  | NK | 504 |
| . | \$ | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| \#500 | NP | -- | GR | 505 |  |
| \#501 | NP | -- | OA | 506 |  |
| \#502 | NP | -- | GR | 507 |  |
| \#503 | PP | -- | MO | 509 |  |
| \#504 | PP | -- | MO | 509 |  |
| \#505 | NP | -- | SB | 508 |  |
| \#506 | VP | -- | OC | 508 |  |
| \#507 | NP | -- | SB | 509 |  |
| \#508 | S | -- | MO | 509 |  |
| $\begin{array}{lllll}\text { \#509 } & \text { S } & \text {-- } & \\ \text { \#EOS } 1 & & & -- & 0\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \#BOS 228999739781 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sie | PPER | 3.Pl.*.Nom | SB | 504 |  |
| gehen | VVFIN | 3.Pl.Pres.Ind | HD | 504 |  |
| gewagte |  | ADJA Pos.*.Ak | kk.Pl.St | NK | 500 |
| Verbindungen | NN | Fem.Akk.Pl.* | NK | 500 |  |
| und | KON | -- | CD | 502 |  |
| Risiken |  | NN Neut.Akk | k.Pl.* | CJ | 502 |
| ein | PTKVZ | -- | SVP | 504 |  |
| , | \$, | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| versuchen | VVFIN | 3.Pl.Pres.Ind | HD | 505 |  |
| ihre | PPOSAT | *.Akk.Pl | NK | 501 |  |
| Möglichkeiten | NN | Fem.Akk.Pl.* | NK | 501 |  |
| auszureizen | VVIZU | -- | HD | 503 |  |
| - | \$ | -- | - | 0 |  |
| \#500 | NP | -- | CJ | 502 |  |
| \#501 | NP | -- | OA | 503 |  |
| \#502 | CNP | -- | OA | 504 |  |
| \#503 | VP | -- | OC | 505 |  |
| \#504 | S | -- | CJ | 506 |  |
| \#505 | S | -- | CJ | 506 |  |
| \#506 | CS | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| \#EOS 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| \#BOS 338672298981 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Folklore | NN | Fem.Akk.Sg.* | CJ | 500 |  |
| , | \$, | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| Rock | NN | Masc.Akk.Sg.* | CJ | 500 |  |
| , | \$, | -- | -- | 0 |  |
| Klassik |  | NN Fem.Akk. | . Sg.* | CJ | 500 |
| und | KON | -- | CD | 500 |  |
| Jazz | NN | Masc.Akk.Sg.* | CJ | 500 |  |
| zu | PTKZU | -- | PM | 501 |  |



Figure 8. NEGRA corpus export format example: three sample sentences.

### 6.2 Lexicons

### 6.2.1 Word Lexicon

We assume the Word Lexicon contains a complete list of the closed-class words such as:

- article;
- interjection;
- conjunction;
- pronoun;
- preposition;
- numerical, etc.

In addition the Word Lexicon contains some open-class words such as:

- 1st participle;
- 2nd participle;
- adjective;
- adverb;
- noun;
- verb, etc.

Each line in the Word Lexicon represents one word entry and has the following format:

$$
\text { <word> < } \left.\mathrm{POS}_{1}><\mathrm{POS}_{2}>\ldots<\mathrm{POS}_{n}\right\rangle @
$$

where

> <word> - a word (may be inflected)
> $<$ POS $_{\mathrm{i}}>$ - a list of all its corresponding Part-of-Speech tags (see below), $i=1,2, \ldots, n$
> $@ \quad$ - end of entry marker to facilitate the parsing

```
Dittrich EIG @
Dittrichs EIG @
Diva SUB @
Divas SUB @
Docht SUB @
Dochte SUB @
Dochten SUB @
Dochts SUB @
Dock SUB @
Docken SUB @
Dockende SUB @
Dockenden SUB @
Dockens SUB @
Docks SUB @
Documenta SUB @
Dodekaeder SUB @
Dodekaedern SUB @
```

```
do ABK @
doch ADV KON @
docke VER @
docken VER @
dockend PA1 VER @
dockende PA1 @
dockendem PA1 @
dockenden PA1 @
dockender PA1 @
dockendes PA1 @
dockest VER @
docket VER @
dockst VER @
dockt VER @
dockte VER @
dockten VER @
docktest VER @
docktet VER @
.......................
```

Figure 9. Word Lexicon (extract).

Table 5 contains the abbreviations for the POS tags used in the annotations in the lexicon. In fact we currently adopted the POS tags used by Lezius and described in (Lezius et al., 1998), since we use its lexicon as base.

| Lexicon Tag Abbreviation | Tag Description | Entry Count |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| ABK | abbreviation | 53 |
| ADJ | adjective | 64008 |
| ADV | adverb | 478 |
| ART | article | 12 |
| EIG | proper name | 2658 |
| INJ | interjection | 18 |
| KON | conjunction | 69 |
| NEG | negation | 6 |
| PA1 | $1^{\text {st participle }}$ | 75905 |
| PA2 | $2^{\text {nd }}$ participle | 74211 |
| PRO | pronoun | 174 |
| PRP | preposition | 112 |
| SUB | noun | 131154 |
| VER | verb | 102996 |
| ZAL | numerical | 32 |
| ZUS | verb supplement | 152 |

Table 5. POS tags, their description and entry count in the current lexicon.

We keep the words in the lexicon with the first letter capitalised or non-capitalised depending on how it is likely to be normally written according to its part of speech. Thus, the nouns (SUB) and proper nouns (EIG) are capitalised while the other POS are not. This means that the same word can
be present twice in the Word Lexicon: once capitalised (e.g. Docken $S U B$ ) and once - noncapitalised (docken VER). In fact we do not currently exploit this lexicon property but we have some considerations for its future usage and prefer to keep this distinction for the moment.

Usually, the lexicon contains all inflected forms of a word but this is only a recommendation and is not strictly necessary. Of course, the bigger the lexicon the better the results expected. The Word Lexicon is used for several different purposes including:

## - nouns identification

Although according to the German grammar all the nouns are always written capitalised not all capitalised words can be considered nouns. Each word in the beginning of a sentence is always written capitalised regardless of its POS. On the other hand not all words in a nonstarting position in a sentence can be considered as incontestable nouns. (In the part of phrase "Forum Neue Musik fest" Neue is capitalised although it is an adjective.) Thus, it is a good idea to check a word against the Word Lexicon first and just then apply heuristics exploiting capitalisation. On the other hand this means that the lexicon must be as complete as possible.

## - compound words splitting

The German compound word can be made of a sequence of words from a limited POS: noun, adjective, verb, participle and preposition. When we try to split a compound word we have to check whether the words it is made of are present in the lexicon and if so whether their POS is appropriate.

### 6.2.2 Stem Lexicon

The Stem Lexicon contains a list of the known stems together with their morphological class. Each entry is printed on a single line and starts with a capitalised stem followed by its morphological class. The stem is separated from its morphological class by tabulation. If a stem has more than one morphological class it will appear in more than one entry: each time with different morphological class. The different morphological classes, if more than one, are separated one from the other by single space character. All the stems in the Stem Lexicon are kept capitalised and the class names are kept non-capitalised although this is not strictly necessary and is not supposed to be exploited in any manner. The Stem Lexicon currently contains 13,147 different entries ( 13,072 stems, because some stems have more than one morphological class, see below) most of which have a single morphological class. The entries are not sorted in any manner.

```
Organism m11
Teilnehmer m4
Schreibung f17
Mazedonier m4
Photodiode f16
Peripherie f16
Operatorin f18
Halfter m4
Halfter f16
Halfter n23
Reformator m9
Reorganisation f17
Monopolist m8
Frühzündung f17
Judikation f17
Karosserie f16
Konfektion f17
Landschaft f17
Präposition f17
Tachometer n23a
Präexistenz f17
```

| Missetäter m4 | m 4 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Plattitüde f16 | f16 |
| Reibfläche f16 | f16 |
| Lokomotive f16 | f16 |
| Proportionalste | lsteuer f16 |
| Schonfrist f17 | f17 |
| Penicillin n 20 | n20 |
| Seckbacher m4 | m 4 |
| Mortadella f15 | f15 |
| Bohrmaschine | e f16 |
| Junghering m1 | m1 |
| Gedächtnis n27 | n27 |
| Menschheit f17 | f17 |
| Mikrogramm m1 | m1 |
| Paragenese f16 | f16 |
| Fehlsichtigkeit | keit f17 |
| Mitteilung f17 | f17 |
| Seltenheit f17 | f17 |
| Diktiergerät | $t$ n20 |
| Nachgebühr f17 | f17 |
| Taufschein m1 | m1 |
| Kleckserei f17 | f17 |


| Konditorei f17 |  |  | Präsidentin f18 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Konfession f17 |  |  | Marionette f16 |  |
| Endbuchstabe | m7 |  | Plazierung f17 |  |
| Kaltleiter m4 |  |  | Aussöhnung f17 |  |
| Gegenschrift | f17 |  | Rekonstruktion fl7 |  |
| Kleptomane m7 |  |  | Kennziffer f16 |  |
| Schwammerl n23 |  |  | Parksünder m4 |  |
| Hohlleiste f16 |  |  | Kraftmeier m4 |  |
| Ministerin fl8 |  |  | Nachahmung f17 |  |
| Karfreitag m1 |  |  | Pappbecher m4 |  |
| Intubation f17 |  |  | Gefährdung fl7 |  |
| Reparation fl7 |  |  | Hängegleiter | m4 |
| Debütantin f18 |  |  | Nebenklage f16 |  |
| Photozelle f16 |  |  | Innentemperatur | f17 |
| Hypotenuse f16 |  |  | Isolierung fl7 |  |
| Buddelschiff | n20 |  | Radfahrweg m1 |  |
| Entführung fl7 |  |  | Gemeinschaft | f17 |
| Bruttoregistertonne |  | f16 | Nachgeburt f17 |  |
| Feministin fl8 |  |  | Direktübertragung | f17 |
| Zusammenstellung | f17 |  | Nettigkeit fl7 |  |
| Sicherheit fl7 |  |  | Glücksbringer | m4 |
| Auswärtige m7 |  |  | Klapptisch m1 |  |
| Auswärtige f16 |  |  | Silberlöwe m7 |  |
| Polarlicht n21 |  |  | Kleinstadt f14 |  |
| Rechenautomat | m8 |  | Sammelband m3 |  |
| Auszählung f17 |  |  | Walldorfer m4 |  |
| Aufbesserung | f17 |  | Bittermittel | n23 |
| Etymologie f16 |  |  | Saarländer m4 |  |
| Medianwert m1 |  |  | Millimeter m4 |  |
| Schelmerei f17 |  |  | Schusterei f17 |  |
| Kaffeesieder | m 4 |  | Annäherung fl7 |  |
| Expedition f17 |  |  | Kronprinzessin | f18 |
| Sendereihe f16 |  |  | Feudalsystem | n20 |
| Illuminierung | f17 |  | Resorption fl7 |  |
| Enthüllung fi7 |  |  | Nebentisch m1 |  |
| Schwindler m4 |  |  | Seligsprechung | f17 |
| Thermalbad n22 |  |  | Telefonist m8 |  |
| Bezugsquelle | f16 |  | Okkupati/on f17 |  |
| Normalzeit f17 |  |  | Interimsregierung | f17 |
| Erstkommunion | f17 |  | Teilerfolg m1 |  |
| Saxofonist m8 |  |  | Brennelement | n20 |
| Respirator m9 |  |  |  |  |

Figure 10. Stem Lexicon (extract).

Anyway, some of the stems could have more than one morphological class. This is usually due to possibilities for different gender. The current Stem Lexicon contains 74 words having more than one morphological class: der/die/das Halfter having three different morphological classes and 73 other stems having two different morphological classes.

```
...................
Halfter m4 f16 n23
Ami m6 f15
Tor m8 n20
Bund m1 n20
Flur m1 f12
Teil m1 n20
Bambi m6 n24
Gelee m6 n24
Bravo f15 n24
```

Radar m6 n24
Gummi m6 n24
Junge m7 n26
Biotop m1 n20
Filter m4 n23
Bummel m4 f16
Fremde m7 f16
Laster m4 n23
Messer m4 n23
Moment m1 n20

```
Kalkül m1 n20
Single m6 f15
Steuer f16 n23
Trikot m6 n24
Knäuel m4 n23
Tüpfel m4 n23
Elf m8 f17
Gig f15 n24
Keks m1 n20
Tote m7 f16
Cartoon m6 n24
Break m6 n24
Lauch m1 n20
Liter m4 n23
Weise m7 f16
Dropout m6 n24
Joghurt m6 n24
Rebhuhn m3 n22
Krempel m4 f16
Praktik f17 n29
Torpedo m6 n24
Bonbon m6 n24
Mangel m5 f16
Dotter m4 n23
Poster m4 n23
Beigeordnete m7 f16
Heide m7 f16
Sakko m6 n24
```

Bekannte m7 f16
Geliebte m7 f16
Deutsche m7 f19
Leiter m4 f16
Raster m4 n23
Urahne m7 f16
Kristall m1 n20
Farbige m7 f16
Erbteil m1 n20
Kunde m7 f16
Taube m7 f16
Katapult m1 n20
Verdienst m1 n20
Verhau m1 n20
Abgeordnete m7 f16
Angestellte m7 f16
Techtelmechtel m4 n23
Schlamassel m4 n23
Behinderte m7 f16
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Behinderte m7 } \\ \text { Delegierte m7 } & \text { f16 }\end{array}$
Angeklagte m7 f16
Vorsitzende m7 f16
Angehörige m7 f16
Obdachlose m7 f16
Auswärtige m7 f16
Verbündete m7 f16
Sachverständige m7 f16

Figure 11. Stems having more than one morphological class (compressed in one line to save space)
It is also possible that a noun has several different morphological classes all being from the same gender. An example is the foreign word der Saldo. The problem is with its plural ending. It could take the ending $-s$, which implies the morphological class $m 6$. But it could also take -en, which leads to $m 9$. And finally, it could also take the foreign ending -i, which cannot be covered by any of the German morphological classes. (see Table 6)

| class | nom sg | gen sg | dat sg | akk sg | nom pl | gen pl | dat pl | akk pl |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| m6 Saldo | Saldo | Saldos | Saldo | Saldo | Saldos | Saldos | Saldos | Saldos |
| m9 Saldo | Saldo | Saldos | Saldo | Saldo | Salden | Salden | Salden | Salden |
| ?? Saldo | Saldo | Saldos | Saldo | Saldo | Saldi | Saldi | Saldi | Saldi |

Table 6. The morphological classes for der Saldo.
The current Stem Lexicon has been induced automatically in a way that does not permit for a stem to have more than one morphological class having the same gender. Thus, der Saldo is present in our lexicon only with the morphological class $m 6$. We will return to this issue below.

### 6.2.3 Expanded Stem Lexicon

The Expanded Stem Lexicon is an expansion of the Stem Lexicon. This is a generated list of all the forms of the word's declination. Usually, the y are 8, one form per case/number combination, but sometimes could be 9 or 10 since some of the rules have optional elements (especially in $\mathrm{gen} / \mathrm{sg}$ ). The classes $m 1 a, m 7, n 20 a, n 26, n 27, n 31$ have one optional element and thus 9 forms, and $m 1, m 2, m 3, m 3 a, m 9, n 20, n 21, n 22, n 25$ have 10 forms. Each word has a corresponding record in the lexicon, usually 10 lines long (but sometimes 11 or 12). The general format is shown in Figure 12.

```
@
<basic_form>
<nom_sg_form> NOM SIN <gender>
<gen_sg_form> GEN SIN <gender>
<dat_sg_form> DAT SIN <gender>
<akk_sg_form> AKK SIN <gender>
<nom_pl_form> NOM PLU <gender>
<gen_pl_form> GEN PLU <gender>
<dat_pl_form> DAT PLU <gender>
<akk_pl_form> AKK PLU <gender>
```

Figure 12. General Expanded Stem Lexicon format.

Figure 13 shows the entry for der Organismus.

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Organismus |  |  |  |
| Organismus | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Organismus | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Organismus | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Organismus | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Organismen | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Organismen | GEN | PLU | MAS |
| Organismen | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Organismen | AKK | PLU | MAS |

Figure 13. Expanded Stem Lexicon, der Organismus .

The entries in the Expanded Stem Lexicon are not sorted in any manner but appear in the same sequence as the entries in the Stem Lexicon do. This allows an easy identification of the correspondence between the stems and their expansions. In fact this is not strictly necessary since the stem and the base form differ in only few cases (see Table 3) and can be obtained automatically one from the other. If we know the stem and its class we know how to obtain the nom/sg form, which is the base form. On the other hand if we know the base form and all its inflections we can obtain its morphological class and from there decide whether we have to cut something from the base form. Anyway, this is not so straightforward and we decided to impose the same order on both lexicons. In fact we could just output the stem instead of the base form but we are willing to keep the Expanded Stem Lexicon as human readable as possible since it is generated automatically and we would like to be able to easily check its contents. Thus, words like der Organismus are listed as Organismus and not as Organism. The words that have more than one morphological class appear once per each class. Thus, der/die/das Halfter appears 3 times one after the other.

The lexicon in its present format is unnecessarily huge. What we really need is just a list of all distinct word forms that could be generated given an entry from the Stem Lexicon, which is a stem and list of its possible morphological classes. Thus, a much more compact entry form could be used (no more need for the separator $@$ as well):
<stem> <word_form_1> <word_form_2> ... <word_form_n>
Thus, the entry for der Organismus would be now represented by:

Organism Organismus Organismen
What is really important is that the Expanded Stem Lexicon must list all the forms whose stems are known. The same applies to the Word Lexicon: all the words from Expanded Stem Lexicon must be included in the Word Lexicon. We rely on these properties to reject the known stems as
candidates for the unknown words: An unknown word cannot have a known stem since all the words that have this stem are supposed to be included in both the Expanded Stem Lexicon and the Word Lexicon and thus are known. This means the stem is not appropriate for the word in question and has to be rejected (in fact it is not appropriate for any unknown word). We will return to this issue in more details later.

| @ |  |  |  | 0 | NOM | SIN | NEU |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Verschiebung |  |  |  | Os | GEN | SIN | NEU |  |
| Verschiebung | NOM | SIN | FEM | 0 | DAT | SIN | NEU |  |
| Verschiebung | GEN | SIN | FEM | 0 | AKK | SIN | NEU |  |
| Verschiebung | DAT | SIN | FEM | Os | NOM | PLU | NEU |  |
| Verschiebung | AKK | SIN | FEM | Os | GEN | PLU | NEU |  |
| Verschiebungen | NOM | PLU | FEM | Os | DAT | PLU | NEU |  |
| Verschiebungen | GEN | PLU | FEM | Os | AKK | PLU | NEU |  |
| Verschiebungen | DAT | PLU | FEM | @ |  |  |  |  |
| Verschiebungen | AKK | PLU | FEM | Zei | lock |  |  |  |
| @ |  |  |  | Zei | lock | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Knappschaftskasse |  |  |  | Zei | locks | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Knappschaftskas |  | NOM | SIN | Zei | locke | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| FEM |  |  |  | Zei | lock | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Knappschaftskas |  | GEN | SIN | Zei | lock | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| FEM |  |  |  | Zei | löcke | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Knappschaftskas |  | DAT | SIN | Zei | löcke | GEN | PLU | MAS |
| FEM |  |  |  | Zei | löcken | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Knappschaftskas |  | AKK | SIN | Zei | löcke | AKK | PLU | MAS |
| FEM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Knappschaftskassen NOM PLU |  |  | PLU | Fernlastfahrer <br> Fernlastfahrer NOM SIN |  |  |  | MAS |
| Knappschaftskas | sen | GEN | PLU | Fernlastfahrers |  | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| FEM |  |  |  | Fernlastfahrer |  | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Knappschaftskassen FEM |  | DAT | PLU | Fernlastfahrer Fernlastfahrer |  | AKK | SIN | MAS |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| KnappschaftskassenFEM |  | AKK | PLU | Fernlastfahrer Fernlastfahrern |  | GEN | PLU | MAS |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| @ |  |  |  | Fernlastfahrer |  | AKK | PLU | MAS |
| A |  |  |  | @ |  |  |  |  |
| A NOM | SIN | NEU |  | AG |  |  |  |  |
| As GEN | SIN | NEU |  | AG | NOM | SIN | FEM |  |
| A DAT | SIN | NEU |  | AG | GEN | SIN | FEM |  |
| A AKK | SIN | NEU |  | AG | DAT | SIN | FEM |  |
| As NOM | PLU | NEU |  | AG | AKK | SIN | FEM |  |
| As GEN | PLU | NEU |  | AGs | NOM | PLU | FEM |  |
| As DAT | PLU | NEU |  | AGs | GEN | PLU | FEM |  |
| As AKK | PLU | NEU |  | AGs | DAT | PLU | FEM |  |
| @ |  |  |  | AGs | AKK | PLU | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler |  |  |  | @ |  |  |  |  |
| Weltenbummler NOM SIN MAS |  |  |  | CD |  |  |  |  |
| Weltenbummlers | GEN | SIN | MAS | $C D$ | NOM | SIN | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler | DAT | SIN | MAS | $C D$ | GEN | SIN | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler | AKK | SIN | MAS | CD | DAT | SIN | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler | NOM | PLU | MAS | CD | AKK | SIN | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler | GEN | PLU | MAS | CDs | NOM | PLU | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummlern | DAT | PLU | MAS | CDs | GEN | PLU | FEM |  |
| Weltenbummler AKK PLU MAS |  |  |  | CDs | DAT | PLU | FEM |  |
|  |  |  |  | CDs | AKK | PLU | FEM |  |
| Verschiffung |  |  |  | @ |  |  |  |  |
| Verschiffung | NOM | SIN | FEM | Organismus |  |  |  |  |
| Verschiffung | GEN | SIN | FEM | Organismus |  | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Verschiffung | DAT | SIN | FEM | Organismus |  | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Verschiffung | AKK | SIN | FEM | Organismus |  | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Verschiffungen | NOM | PLU | FEM | Organismus |  | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Verschiffungen | GEN | PLU | FEM | Organismen |  | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Verschiffungen | DAT | PLU | FEM | Organismen |  | GEN | PLU | MAS |
| @ |  |  |  | Organismen |  | DAT | PLU | MAS |
|  |  |  |  | Organismen @ |  | AKK | PLU | MAS |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Teilnehmer |  |  |  | Halfter |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Teilnehmer | NOM | SIN | MAS | Halfter NOM | SIN | FEM |  |
| Teilnehmers | GEN | SIN | MAS | Halfter GEN | SIN | FEM |  |
| Teilnehmer | DAT | SIN | MAS | Halfter DAT | SIN | FEM |  |
| Teilnehmer | AKK | SIN | MAS | Halfter AKK | SIN | FEM |  |
| Teilnehmer | NOM | PLU | MAS | Halftern | NOM | PLU | FEM |
| Teilnehmer | GEN | PLU | MAS | Halftern | GEN | PLU | FEM |
| Teilnehmern | DAT | PLU | MAS | Halftern | DAT | PLU | FEM |
| Teilnehmer <br> @ | AKK | PLU | MAS | Halftern <br> @ | AKK | PLU | FEM |
| Halfter |  |  |  | Halfter |  |  |  |
| Halfter NOM | SIN | MAS |  | Halfter NOM | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfters | GEN | SIN | MAS | Halfters | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Halfter DAT | SIN | MAS |  | Halfter DAT | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfter AKK | SIN | MAS |  | Halfter AKK | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfter NOM | PLU | MAS |  | Halfter NOM | PLU | NEU |  |
| Halfter GEN | PLU | MAS |  | Halfter GEN | PLU | NEU |  |
| Halftern | DAT | PLU | MAS | Halftern | DAT | PLU | NEU |
| Halfter AKK @ | PLU | MAS |  | Halfter AKK @ | PLU | NEU |  |

Figure 14. Expanded Stem Lexicon (extract).

## 7 Lexicons creation

### 7.1 Morphy Lexicon

We used the free lexicon of the morphological system Morphy by Lezius, which contains 50,597 stems ( 17380 nouns, 22184 adjectives, 1409 proper nouns etc.) and 324,000 different word forms. (In fact Morphy gave us 24975 nouns + proper nouns stems when asked to extract its lexicon, which means the numbers reported above are lower than the reality.) The lexicon is stored in compressed form as stem its part of speech and morphological rules saying how to generate the coresponding word forms. Neither the morphological generation rules nor the file format are described in the Lezius papers but the system offers the option to export (parts of) the lexicon. One has as well the option to choose between the large set (about 1000 tags) and the small set ( 51 tags). We used the large Morphy tag set to generate our lexicons: Word Lexicon, Stem Lexicon and Expanded Stem Lexicon.

The creation of the Word Lexicon in the format described above is quite easy but is not so straightforward as one may initially think. To get an idea of the output Morphy generates when asked to export its whole lexicon we give here few examples on Figure 15 (the whole output file size is 292 MB !). Since we are interested in a limited subset of the tags as given in Table 5 we designed a simple program to clean the unnessessary noise.

```
@
Weltenbummler
Weltenbummler SUB NOM SIN MAS
Weltenbummler SUB DAT SIN MAS
Weltenbummler SUB AKK SIN MAS
Weltenbummler SUB NOM PLU MAS
Weltenbummler SUB GEN PLU MAS
Weltenbummler SUB AKK PLU MAS
@
Zusammenreimenden
*zusammenreimend PA1 GEN SIN MAS GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
*zusammenreimend PA1 GEN SIN NEU GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
*zusammenreimend PA1 AKK SIN MAS GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
*zusammenreimend PA1 DAT PLU MAS GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
*zusammenreimend PA1 DAT PLU FEM GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
*zusammenreimend PA1 DAT PLU NEU GRU SOL VER (zusammen)reimen
```


*verkappt PA2 GEN SIN FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB GEN SIN FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 GEN SIN NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB GEN SIN NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT SIN MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT SIN FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT SIN NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 AKK SIN MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB AKK SIN MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB NOM PLU MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB NOM PLU FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB NOM PLU NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB GEN PLU MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB GEN PLU FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen Verkappte SUB GEN PLU NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT PLU MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT PLU FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB DAT PLU NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU MAS GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB AKK PLU MAS ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU FEM GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB AKK PLU FEM ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU NEU GRU DEF VER verkappen
Verkappte SUB AKK PLU NEU ADJ verkappt
*verkappt PA2 GEN SIN MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 GEN SIN FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 GEN SIN NEU GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT SIN NEU GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 AKK SIN MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 NOM PLU NEU GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 GEN PLU NEU GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 DAT PLU NEU GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU MAS GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU FEM GRU IND VER verkappen
*verkappt PA2 AKK PLU NEU GRU IND VER verkappen @

Geschiedeneren
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN MAS KOM SOL VER scheiden *geschieden PA2 GEN SIN NEU KOM SOL VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 AKK SIN MAS KOM SOL VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU MAS KOM SOL VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU FEM KOM SOL VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU NEU KOM SOL VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden Geschiedenere SUB GEN SIN MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden Geschiedenere SUB GEN SIN FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden Geschiedenere SUB GEN SIN NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden Geschiedenere SUB DAT SIN MAS ADJ geschieden

```
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB DAT SIN FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB DAT SIN NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 AKK SIN MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB AKK SIN MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB NOM PLU MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB NOM PLU FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB NOM PLU NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB GEN PLU MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB GEN PLU FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB GEN PLU NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB DAT PLU MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB DAT PLU FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB DAT PLU NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU MAS KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB AKK PLU MAS ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU FEM KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB AKK PLU FEM ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU NEU KOM DEF VER scheiden
Geschiedenere SUB AKK PLU NEU ADJ geschieden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN SIN NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT SIN NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 AKK SIN MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 NOM PLU NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 GEN PLU NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 DAT PLU NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU MAS KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU FEM KOM IND VER scheiden
*geschieden PA2 AKK PLU NEU KOM IND VER scheiden
```

Figure 15. Morphy lexicon extraction output.

### 7.2 Automatic Morphological Classes Induction

We built the Stem Lexicon automatically using the Morphy lexicon. For each morphological class successfully induced for a given stem we wrote a corresponding record in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. The morphological classes have been induced automatically from the word forms and their corresponding morphological tags in the Morphy lexicon. For each group of inflected nouns or proper names (the proper nouns in German in general change in case/number and follow the general rules defined by the morphological classes) sharing a common base form we tried to find a corresponding pair of stem and morphological class that could generate these forms.

A morphological class was induced if and only if both conditions below hold:

1) The word has at least one form for each of the 8 possible combinations of number/case the gender being fixed.

Thus, we want that there is a word form for each of: $\mathrm{sg} / \mathrm{nom}, \mathrm{sg} / \mathrm{gen}, \mathrm{sg} / \mathrm{dat}, \mathrm{sg} / \mathrm{akk}$, $\mathrm{pl} /$ nom, $\mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{gen}, \mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{dat}, \mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{akk}$. Since some of the morphological classes contain nonobligatory elements it is possible that there is more than one form for some of these (see Table 4). On the other hand there are some wor ds that are used in either only singular or only plural (see below). We cannot classify unambiguously any of these since they will be covered by a set of classes.

Some of the words could have more than one gender (e.g. der/die/das Halfter). The induction strategy used can induce in cases like this a different morphological class for each gender. But we are currently unable, due to forms overlap, to induce more than one morphological class for the same gender, although this phenomenon is possible for words like der Saldo (see Table 6). (In fact der Saldo is met in the Morphy lexicon with exactly 8 forms all covered by the class m6.)
2) The stem sel?cted must cover at least one word form for each of the $\mathbf{8}$ combinations of case and number given the gender.
This is important since as have been noted above there are words in the Morphy lexicon that could have more then one gender. We try to induce automatically a morphological class for each of the genders separately. In case there are more than one morphological classes for the same gender we will induce only one of them.

## Remark

We would like to stress again that we work with only 39 instead of the original 41 DB-MAT morphological classes (see Table 3): f16 and $f 16 a$ are conflated under $f 16, m 9$ and $m 9 a$ - under m9.?

Some of the words have more than one gender and thus more than one morphological class. These cases are handled appropriately and in case enough forms are available for some gender the corresponding class has been induced. For example Figure 16 shows the data in the Morphy lexicon (we filtered only the nouns) for the base word form Halfter.

```
@
Halfter
Halfter SUB NOM SIN MAS
Halfter SUB DAT SIN MAS
Halfter SUB AKK SIN MAS
Halfter SUB NOM PLU MAS
Halfter SUB GEN PLU MAS
Halfter SUB AKK PLU MAS
Halfter SUB NOM SIN FEM
Halfter SUB GEN SIN FEM
Halfter SUB DAT SIN FEM
Halfter SUB AKK SIN FEM
Halfter SUB NOM SIN NEU
Halfter SUB DAT SIN NEU
Halfter SUB AKK SIN NEU
Halfter SUB NOM PLU NEU
Halfter SUB GEN PLU NEU
Halfter SUB AKK PLU NEU
@
Halftern
Halftern SUB NOM SIN NEU INF
Halftern SUB DAT SIN NEU INF
Halftern SUB AKK SIN NEU INF
Halfter SUB DAT PLU MAS
Halfter SUB NOM PLU FEM
Halfter SUB GEN PLU FEM
Halfter SUB DAT PLU FEM
Halfter SUB AKK PLU FEM
Halfter SUB DAT PLU NEU
@
Halfterns
Halftern SUB GEN SIN NEU INF
```

@
Halfters
Halfter SUB GEN SIN MAS
Halfter SUB GEN SIN NEU
Figure 16. Entries for Halfter in the Morphy lexicon. Only the nouns have been filtered.

Thus, the classes $m 4, f 16$ and $n 23$ have been assigned to the stem Halfter (which is the same as the base form) and the corresponding three lines have been added to the Stem Lexicon, see Figure 17.

```
Halfter m4
Halfter f16
Halfter n23
```

Figure 17. Entry for Halfter in the Stem Lexicon.

At the same time a set of lines has been added to the Expanded Stem Lexicon, see Figure 18.

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Halfter |  |  |  |
| Halfter NOM | SIN | MAS |  |
| Halfters | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Halfter DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Halfter AKK | SIN | MAS |  |
| Halfter NOM | PLU | MAS |  |
| Halfter GEN | PLU | MAS |  |
| Halftern | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Halfter AKK | PLU | MAS |  |
| @ |  |  |  |
| Halfter |  |  |  |
| Halfter NOM | SIN | FEM |  |
| Halfter GEN | SIN | FEM |  |
| Halfter DAT | SIN | FEM |  |
| Halfter AKK | SIN | FEM |  |
| Halftern | NOM | PLU | FEM |
| Halftern | GEN | PLU | FEM |
| Halftern | DAT | PLU | FEM |
| Halftern | AKK | PLU | FEM |
| @ |  |  |  |
| Halfter |  |  |  |
| Halfter NOM | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfters | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Halfter DAT | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfter AKK | SIN | NEU |  |
| Halfter NOM | PLU | NEU |  |
| Halfter GEN | PLU | NEU | NEU |
| Halftern | DAT | PLU |  |
| Halfter AKK | PLU | NEU |  |

Figure 18. Entry for Halfter in the Expanded Stem Lexicon.

## Problems

## 1. Some of the words have only singular or only plural.

Figure 19 shows a list of some of the words from the Morphy lexicon having only singular or only plural. We selected only the nouns and proper nouns and grouped them by basic form in the way we structure the words in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. This is done for human readability purpose.
@

| Gehren |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Gehren | NOM | SIN | NEU |
| Gehrens | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Gehren | DAT | SIN | NEU |
| Gehren | AKK | SIN | NEU |


| @ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Abreise |  |  |  |
| Abreise NOM | SIN | FEM |  |
| Abreise GEN | SIN | FEM |  |
| Abreise DAT | SIN | FEM |  |
| Abreise AKK @ | SIN | FEM |  |
| Manitu |  |  |  |
| Manitu NOM | SIN | MAS |  |
| Manitus GEN | SIN | MAS |  |
| Manitu DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Manitu AKK | SIN | MAS |  |
| @ |  |  |  |
| Kickers |  |  |  |
| Kickers NOM | PLU | NOG |  |
| Kickers GEN | PLU | NOG |  |
| Kickers DAT | PLU | NOG |  |
| Kickers AKK @ | PLU | NOG |  |
| Ehrgeiz |  |  |  |
| Ehrgeiz | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Ehrgeizes | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Ehrgeize | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Ehrgeiz | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ehrgeiz } \\ & \text { a } \end{aligned}$ | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Dank |  |  |  |
| Dank NOM | SIN | MAS |  |
| Dankes | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Danks GEN | SIN | MAS |  |
| Dank DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Danke DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Dank AKK | SIN | MAS |  |

Figure 19. Words with no gender in the Morphy Lexicon. (grouped by basic form)

These words have only 4, 5 (see der Ehrgeiz above) or 6 (see $\operatorname{der}$ Dank above) forms instead of 8 or more forms. No morphological class can be induced for them in the general case and we did not tried to do so.

Special classes have to be derived for these words. For the moment we prefer to include them in neither the Ste m Lexicon nor the Expanded Stem Lexicon since this will lead to several problems. There are two solutions to this problem:

## - create additional morphological classes

The new morhological classes will have rules for either only plural or only singular. In case of only plural the class will have no gender associated.

- use the existing 39 classes

Another option is to use the existing classes and assign the word all the classes that could cover it.
In case an unknown word of this type happens to be analysed by the present version of the System it will obtain associated all the compatible classes.

## 2. Some of the words do not have gender and are marked as NOG in the Morphy lexicon.

These are primarily words that have only plural forms like die Leute. Figure 20 shows two examples: die Leute and die Bahamas.

```
@
Leute
Leute NOM PLU NOG
Leute GEN PLU NOG
Leuten DAT PLU NOG
Leute AKK PLU NOG
@
Bahamas
```

| Bahamas NOM | PLU | NOG |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bahamas GEN | PLU | NOG |
| Bahamas DAT | PLU | NOG |
| Bahamas AKK | PLU | NOG |

Figure 20. Plural-only words without gender in the Morphy lexicon.

## 3. Some of the words are invariable and do not change.

According to the DB-MAT morphological rules it is impossible that a word does not change. Anyway, it happens that we discover some invariable forms in the Morphy lexicon. All the words of that type we investigated were due to incorrect data in the Morphy lexicon since these words actually must change.

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Kaffee |  |  |  |
| Kaffee | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Kaffee | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Kaffee | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Kaffee | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Kaffee | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Kaffee | GEN | PLU | MAS |
| Kaffee | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Kaffee | AKK | PLU | MAS |

Figure 21. Morphy lexicon: incorrect forms example.

Even when a word has more than 8 different forms available we sometimes face problems that prevent us from classifying it. We list here some of the main reasons for these problems:
a) There are 8 or more different forms but this is just because we have several variants for some (case,number) couple and in fact miss any information for another one. (see Figure 22)

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Boxen |  |  |  |
| Boxen | NOM | SIN | NEU |
| Boxen | NOM | SIN | NEU |
| Boxens | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Boxens | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Boxen | DAT | SIN | NEU |
| Boxen | DAT | SIN | NEU |
| Boxen | AKK | SIN | NEU |
| Boxen | AKK | SIN | NEU |

Figure 22. Morphy lexicon: incomplete forms example.
b) There are enough forms and they cover all the cases but no morphological class is able to cover them all at the same time (most likely because of incorrect lexicon data). (see Figure 23)

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bär |  |  |  |
| Bär | NOM | SIN | MAS |
| Bären | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Bäres | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Bärs | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Bären | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Bäre | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Bär | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Bär | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Bären | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Bären | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Bären | GEN | PLU | MAS |


| Bären | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bären | AKK | PLU | MAS |

Figure 23. Morphy lexicon: too many forms per word example.
c) The word has more than one gender and we failed to classify the forms for some of the genders while succeeded for another one. (see Figure 24)

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Schild |  |  |  |
| Schild NOM | SIN | NEU |  |
| Schildes | GEN | SIN | NEU |
| Schilds GEN | SIN | NEU |  |
| Schilde DAT | SIN | NEU |  |
| Schild DAT | SIN | NEU |  |
| Schild AKK | SIN | NEU |  |
| Schildern | DAT | PLU | NEU |
| @ |  |  |  |
| Schild |  |  |  |
| Schild NOM | SIN | MAS |  |
| Schildes | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Schilds GEN | SIN | MAS |  |
| Schild DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Schilde DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Schild AKK | SIN | MAS |  |
| Schilde NOM | PLU | MAS |  |
| Schilde GEN | PLU | MAS |  |
| Schilden | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Schilde AKK | PLU | MAS |  |

Figure 24. Morphy lexicon: several genders per word example.
Figure 24 shows an example for a several genders word. We classified the second (masculine) set as $m l$ but failed to do so for the first (neuter) set since there are not enough forms left.
d) The word has more than one inflection class from the same gender. We drop it. (see Figure 25)

| @ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diakon |  |  |  |
| Diakon NOM | SIN | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Diakones | GEN | SIN | MAS |
| Diakons GEN | SIN | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | DAT | SIN | MAS |
| Diakone DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Diakon DAT | SIN | MAS |  |
| Diakon AKK | SIN | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | AKK | SIN | MAS |
| Diakone NOM | PLU | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | NOM | PLU | MAS |
| Diakone GEN | PLU | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | GEN | PLU | MAS |
| Diakonen | DAT | PLU | MAS |
| Diakone AKK | PLU | MAS |  |
| Diakonen | AKK | PLU | MAS |

Figure 25. Morphy lexicon: more than one morphological class for the same gender.

Table 7 lists some statistics about the automatic morphological classes induction (Stem Lexicon and Expanded Stem Lexic on creation).

39

| Category | Count |
| :--- | ---: |
| No gender | 60 |
| Multiple gender | 132 |
| Less than 8 forms | 11747 |
| Potentially good forms | 13226 |
| Classified | $\mathbf{1 3 0 9 1}$ |
| Total nouns | $\mathbf{2 4 9 7 5}$ |

Table 7. Automatic stem classification statistics.

## 8 System Description

As has been mentioned above the System works on raw texts and its ain is the recognition and morphological classification of unknown words. This is a several stage process including:

1. Word types with unknown stem identification.
2. All possible stems generation.
3. Stem coverage refinements.
4. Morphological stems analysis.
5. Word types clusterisation.
6. Deterministic context exploitation.
7. Word types context vector creation.

We will consider these steps in more details below.

### 8.1 Unknown Word Tokens and Types Identification

### 8.1.1 What is a word?

Before speaking about unknown words we would like to define first define what is considered to be a word according to the System. We consider a word is a sequence of letters from the German alphabet including umlauts, the letter " $\beta$ " and the symbol "-". No number can be part of a word and no word can start with "-". A valuable discussion on the word boundaries identification can be found in (Manning \& Shuetze, 1999).

### 8.1.2 When does a sentence end?

For the moment we consider a sentence ends if one of the following symbols occurs: ".", "!" and "?". A more sophisticated heuristic may be used later since we have a list of some important abbreviations in the Word Lexicon. (Manning \& Shuetze, 1999; Mikheev 1999, 2000).

### 8.1.3 What is an unknown word/noun/stem?

These are three central notions: unknown word, unknown noun (proper noun) and noun with unknown stem. It is a question of different things and they need to be defined more precisely. An unknown word is a word that is missing from the Word Lexicon, while an unknown noun is first a noun and then it is noun, which is missing from the Word Lexicon. A noun with unknown stem is a noun whose stem is not included in the Stem Lexicon.

### 8.1.4 Unknown word/noun/stem identification

The unknown word tokens and types identification is a complex issue including three overlapping problems:

- unknown words identification
- nouns identification
- nouns with unknown stem identification

The identification of unknown word or unknown noun (we suppose we are sure it is a noun) is an easy problem and is solved with a single checking against the Word Lexicon. For the unknown
noun identification an additional tag checking is needed to see whether the entry has either (or both) the tag SUB (noun) or the tag EIG (proper noun).

The identification of a noun with unknown stem is not so straightforward although, because in the general case we cannot be sure which is its stem in order to be able to check it against the Stem Lexicon. But we are still able to check it against the Expanded Stem Lexicon, which contains all inflected nouns (including proper nouns) that can be obtained from the known stems. Thus, there is no need to know the stem in advance. But if we find the noun in the Expanded Stem Lexicon it is sure that it has a known stem, which could be obtained by looking at the corresponding entry in the Stem Lexicon. Please, observe that a noun with unknown stem can be either known or unknown noun. It could be a known noun since the Word Lexicon can contain some nouns or pr oper nouns that are not present at the Expanded Stem Lexicon (but the reverse cannot happen: the Word Lexicon must contain all the words from the Expanded Stem Lexicon).

As has been mentioned above the System is interested in the identification and morphological classification of the nouns with unknown stems. The first thing to do is to process the text and to derive a list of all its word types. The capitalisation is discarded when deriving the list but is taken into account since for each word we derive the following three statistics:

- total frequency (TF)
- capitalised frequency (CF)
- start-of-sentence frequency (SSF)

Figure 26 shows the unknown word/noun/stem identification decision tree. The brown leaves represent the interesting cases when the word token has an unknown stem and that have to be further investigated. The first thing we try is to check the word type against the Word Lexicon, which gives us information whether the word is known or is not. In case the word is known we have to check whether it could be a noun or a proper noun, which is easily determined from the corresponding tags list in the Word Lexicon: we are looking for SUB and EIG. In case either or both of the tags SUB and EIG are present we are sure that this is a noun (a sure noun). The next thing to do in this case is to check the word type against the Expanded Stem Lexicon (ESL). If it is there then it is known and thus non-interesting (we know its morphological class or classes and thus there is nothing to gue ss). If it is not there then we are sure it is a noun with an unknown stem. If we suppose its stem is known and thus it is in the Stem Lexicon then the Expanded Stem Lexicon must contain all the words this stem could generate. But then the word type in question would be in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. But we checked this already and it was not there, so we get a contradiction. If the word is known but its Word Lexicon entry contains neither the SUB nor EIG tags then it cannot be a noun (a sure non-noun because we suppose the Word Lexicon is complete in the sense that if it lists a word it contains all its possible POS tags) and thus is non-interesting for us.

If the word has not been found in the Word Lexicon then we can conclude it is an unknown word. In case it is a noun its stem will be unknown as well and thus will be interesting for us. On the other hand if it is a non-noun we have to skip it since we currently consider nouns only. The problem is: How to determine whether an unknown word can be a noun or not?

### 8.1.5 Is an unknown word a noun?

We exploit the German noun's property to be always capitalised regardless of its position in the sentence. After the statistics above are collected we apply a simple heuristic in order to determine which of the words may be and which may not be nouns.

## Heuristic

A word cannot be a noun iff:

1) $C F=0$
or
2) $(S S F / C F>t) \&(C F<T F)$
where:
```
CF = (word type) Capitalised Frequency
SSF = (word type) Start of Sentence Frequency
TF = (word type) Total Frequency
t \text { is an appropriate constant between 0 and 1. (we use 0.5)}
```

The first condition $(C F=0)$ in the heuristic above is quite easy to understand: According to the German grammar the nouns must always be written capitalised. Thus, if there are no capitalised word tokens at all we can conclude that the word type in question cannot be a noun at least in what about the text being analysed.

The second condition is complex and not so straightforward. Let us look at the first part of the condition first ( $S S F / C F>t$ ). It may look a bit strange: why consider the $S S F / C F$ ratio? It is much simpler just to accept a word as a noun, when it is met capitalised in the middle of a sentence at least once. Unfortunately, this heuristic fails for a large number of cases. Table 9 shows that words like die appear capitalised 1000 times while it is definitely not a noun. The same applies for the subsequent highest frequency words. The SSF/CF ratio permits us to classify all these words correctly. The basic insight is that a noun is much more likely to appear in the middle of a sentence than in the beginning. Thus, if the reverse happens we can attribute the in-phrase capitalised word tokens to be due to special cases like collocations and not a manifestation of the fact that the word type could be a noun. The second part of the condition accounts for the case when all the word tokens for the word type in question are capitalised but have been always met at the beginning of a sentence. These word types are usually nouns and we included the additional condition (CF < TF) in order to do not reject them. Examples from Table 8 include: Fleischtheke, Flensburg, Fleurs, Flexibilisierung, etc.


Figure 26. Unknown word/noun/stem identification decision tree

## Remark

Note that some words can be used as nouns as well as other parts of speech, e.g. erste (Eng. "the first") can be an adjective as well as a noun (both masculine and feminine). Our heuristic does not reject them as noun candidates. We are not interested in what is more likely but want to process all the words that can be used as nouns. Erste for example is met 57 times in the NEGRA corpus including 10 times capitalised, 3 of which in the beginning of a sentence (which means we cannot be sure whether they would be really capitalised if used in another position in the sentence). This means that erste is much more likely to do not be a noun (with maximum likelihood estimate at least (57-10)/57=47/57). Anyway, since only 3 out of 10 capitalisations may be due to beginning of sentence we cannot reject the possibility that it may be used as noun. Thus, we keep it as noun candidate according the heuristic above.

Note as well that the heuristic sometimes fails. It considers for example the adjective neue (Eng. new) as a possible noun. We investigated the NEGRA corpus and discovered that this is due to phrases like Verlag Neue Kritik Frankfurt a.M., Neue Maxhütte (several occurrences), Forum Neue Musik fest etc., where it was used as part of a capitalised collocation. A further refinement of the heuristic may include a module for automatic collocations discovery. This will help us in identifying that cases like Neue Maxhütte are collocations and treating their members in a different manner. We could treat these cases as start-of-sentence occurrences for example. ?

We apply the heuristic above to obtain two different lists:

1) Noun candidates list (they are likely to appear as nouns but other POS may still be possible, see Table 8)
2) List of words that cannot be used as nouns (at least in the text considered, see Table 9)

| Accepted noun candidate | TF | CF | SSF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Jahrhunderts | 7 | 7 | 6 |
| Hans | 41 | 41 | 6 |
| Friedrich | 11 | 11 | 6 |
| Dm | 17 | 17 | 6 |
| Ziel | 38 | 38 | 5 |
| Schimmi | 7 | 7 | 5 |
| Schade | 6 | 6 | 5 |
| Peter | 38 | 38 | 5 |
| November | 13 | 13 | 5 |
| Millionen | 122 | 122 | 5 |
| Manfred | 22 | 22 | 5 |
| Kleine | 43 | 11 | 5 |
| Dieter | 19 | 19 | 5 |
| Neue | 124 | 19 | 4 |
| Munch | 21 | 21 | 4 |
| Minute | 8 | 8 | 4 |
| Michael | 39 | 39 | 4 |
| Mark | 325 | 325 | 4 |
| Männer | 32 | 32 | 4 |
| Kunst | 76 | 76 | 4 |
| Klaus | 22 | 22 | 4 |
| Kinder | 105 | 105 | 4 |
| Ina | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Februar | 7 | 7 | 4 |
| Charles | 10 | 10 | 4 |
| Brock | 21 | 21 | 4 |
| Beispiel | 40 | 40 | 4 |
| Untersuchungen | 16 | 16 | 3 |
| Tasso | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Sylvia | 6 | 6 | 3 |
| Ruth | 6 | 6 | 3 |

43

| Robert | 17 | 17 | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rita | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| Rainer | 12 | 12 | 3 |
| Progres | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| Petra | 9 | 9 | 3 |
| Monika | 16 | 16 | 3 |
| Michail | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| Menschen | 92 | 92 | 3 |
| Martin | 13 | 13 | 3 |
| Mal | 81 | 25 | 3 |
| Lechla | 6 | 6 | 3 |
| Lebens jahr | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Kickers | 8 | 8 | 3 |
| Karl | 15 | 15 | 3 |
| Jürgen | 15 | 15 | 3 |
| Informationen | 16 | 16 | 3 |
| Ghozali | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| Geld | 54 | 54 | 3 |
| Geburtstag | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| Fischer | 8 | 8 | 3 |
| Fc | 22 | 22 | 3 |
| Eschbacher | 7 | 7 | 3 |
| Erste | 57 | 10 | 3 |
| Bernhard | 12 | 12 | 3 |
| Bernd | 17 | 17 | 3 |
| Bernbach | 12 | 12 | 3 |
| Barbara | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| Bad | 69 | 67 | 3 |
| April | 18 | 18 | 3 |
| Anmeldungen | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| Anmeldung | 6 | 6 | 3 |
| Anfang | 43 | 43 | 3 |
| Adorno | 32 | 32 | 3 |
| Xanana | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| Wut | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| Wolfgang | 16 | 16 | 2 |
| Waren | 122 | 7 | 2 |
| Wanzen | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| Vorsitzender | 22 | 22 | 2 |
| Vorschläge | 12 | 12 | 2 |
| Voraussetzung | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| Vergangenes | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| Vereinbarungen | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Vectra | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Uwe | 12 | 12 | 2 |
| Umberto | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Ulrich | 9 | 9 | 2 |
| Ttv | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Tsv | 11 | 11 | 2 |
| Tsg | 16 | 16 | 2 |
| Flanieren | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flasche | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flaschen | 3 | 3 | 0 |
| Flaschenpfand | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fleck | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fledermaus | 6 | 6 | 0 |
| Fledermausintrige | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fledermäuse | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fleige | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Fleisch | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Fleischtheke | 1 | 1 | 0 |

44

| Flensburg | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fleurs | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flexibilisierung | 4 | 4 | 0 |
| Flexibilität | 4 | 4 | 1 |
| Flickenteppich | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flickschusterei | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fliegenpilz | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flieger | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fliesen | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fließband | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fließwasserverbindung | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flirt | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fln | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fln-regimes | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flocki | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Floh | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flohmarkt | 7 | 7 | 1 |
| Flohmarktes | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flohmarktstände | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flop | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Flora | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flores | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Florett | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Florica | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Florstadt | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Floskeln | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flotte | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flower-power | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fluch | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Flucht | 3 | 3 | 0 |
| Fluchtgelder | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flug | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flugblatt | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fluggerät | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fluggesellschaft | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Fluggäste | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flughafen | 8 | 8 | 0 |
| Flughafenausbau | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flughafendienst | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flughafenfeuerwehr | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flughafenhallen | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Flughafens | 2 | 2 | 0 |

Table 8. NEGRA corpus: Accepted noun candidates list according to the heuristic, ordered by SSF.

| Rejected noun candidate | TF | CF | SSF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| die | 5782 | 1000 | 818 |
| der | 5468 | 474 | 399 |
| das | 1721 | 410 | 350 |
| in | 2676 | 248 | 210 |
| und | 3609 | 149 | 167 |
| im | 1254 | 158 | 138 |
| es | 885 | 157 | 134 |
| auch | 925 | 138 | 133 |
| ein | 1040 | 151 | 123 |
| doch | 257 | 123 | 123 |
| für | 1242 | 120 | 109 |
| sie | 721 | 143 | 106 |
| mit | 1383 | 123 | 105 |

45

| so | 447 | 104 | 98 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| aber | 388 | 95 | 89 |
| nach | 577 | 102 | 88 |
| er | 671 | 94 | 85 |
| eine | 855 | 100 | 84 |
| wir | 279 | 106 | 80 |
| auf | 1201 | 91 | 78 |
| da | 194 | 82 | 72 |
| bei | 488 | 77 | 72 |
| am | 495 | 85 | 69 |
| wenn | 279 | 83 | 66 |
| diese | 194 | 68 | 66 |
| als | 738 | 74 | 63 |
| denn | 142 | 59 | 57 |
| von | 1426 | 86 | 56 |
| wie | 533 | 69 | 54 |
| ich | 201 | 79 | 49 |
| bis | 332 | 24 | 45 |
| was | 177 | 53 | 40 |
| wer | 71 | 52 | 39 |
| den | 1898 | 46 | 39 |
| vor | 446 | 41 | 38 |
| um | 554 | 41 | 38 |
| dabei | 97 | 38 | 38 |
| nicht | 1059 | 40 | 37 |
| seit | 171 | 38 | 36 |
| daß | 531 | 38 | 35 |
| damit | 127 | 35 | 34 |
| nur | 470 | 33 | 31 |
| man | 225 | 41 | 31 |
| dann | 190 | 32 | 31 |
| aus | 645 | 41 | 31 |
| noch | 514 | 35 | 30 |
| zu | 1423 | 32 | 29 |
| zum | 401 | 36 | 28 |
| dies | 61 | 27 | 27 |
| während | 72 | 31 | 26 |
| unter | 205 | 31 | 25 |
| an | 689 | 30 | 25 |
| jetzt | 130 | 26 | 24 |
| alle | 184 | 28 | 24 |
| schon | 252 | 29 | 23 |
| dazu | 89 | 24 | 22 |
| oder | 329 | 20 | 21 |
| respektierend | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| respektvoll | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| restlichen | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| resultieren | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| resultierende <br> resultiert <br> resümiert <br> resümierte <br> rethorisch | 1 1 2 1 1 | 0 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 0 |
| retten | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| rettende | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rettender | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rettete | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| revidierte | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| revolutionäre | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| revolutionären | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rezitierte | 1 | 0 | 0 |

46

| rheinländischen | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| rhetorisch | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rhythmisch | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| rhythmische | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rhythmusorientierter | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ric | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| richten | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| richtet | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| richtete | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| richteten | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| richtig | 20 | 3 | 2 |
| richtige | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| richtigen | 7 | 0 | 0 |
| rieben | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riecht | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rief | 4 | 0 | 1 |
| riesenhaften | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riesige | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| riesigen | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| riesiger | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riesiges | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| rigidem | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rigoros | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rigorosen | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ringen | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ringt | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| riskant | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riskante | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riskanten | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| riskantes | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| riß | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rohstoffarmes | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rollstuhlgerechte | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| rollten | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| romanischen | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| romantische | 2 | 0 | 0 |

Table 9. NEGRA corpus: Rejected noun candidates list according to the heuristic, ordered by SSF.
The heuristic above discovered 19066 candidates for nouns and rejected 10379.

## Remark

A much simpler heuristic is possible: If a word is met capitalised in the middle of a sentence it is considered to be a potential noun. Note that it will fail to identify correctly as non-nouns words like die, der etc. (see Table 9). In plus the automatic discovery and taking into account the collocations seems much more necessary. Perhaps one would like to add them to the words that appear only in the beginning of a sentence. Both heuristics have to be tested against either/both subsets of the NEGRA corpus and a collection of raw texts of different sizes using the Morphy lexicon. ?

The System outputs the results of this step in three files as follows:

- non -nouns

The non-nouns are output in the non-nouns file (see Table 10). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a single word type followed by $T F, C F$ and $S S F$. The word LEXICON which may appear in the last column shows that the word has been found in the Word Lexicon but neither of the POS tags SUB nor EIG was present there and thus the conclusion that it cannot be a noun has been derived. The statistics $T F, C F$ and $S S F$ can help understand why a word type has been decided to be a non-noun (neither common nor proper). Remember that although these statistics have been output
for all the word types listed they were really taken into account only if the word type has not been found in the Word Lexicon.

## - nouns

> nouns with known stem
The nouns with known stem are output in the nouns with known stem file (see Table 11). The file is sorted alphabetically and each line contains a single noun followed by a list of its possible stems. If more than one stem is possible they are all listed there separated by a comma. Each stem is followed by a list of its morphological chsses enclosed in parentheses. All the word types listed there are nouns and have been found in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. Remember that according to the lexicons' construction this means that their stems are known and could be found in the Stem Lexicon.
> nouns with unknown stem
The nouns with unknown stem are output in the nouns with unknown stem file (see Table 12). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a single word type followed by TF, CF and SSF. The word LEXICON which may appear in the last column shows that the word has been found in the Word Lexicon with at least one of the POS tags $S U B$ or EIG, but has not been found in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. This means that its stem was unknown although the word type itself is known and is included in the Word Lexicon. The statistics $T F, C F$ and $S S F$ can help understand why a word type has been decided to be a noun (either common or proper noun). Remember that although these statistics have been output for all the word types listed they were really taken into account only if the word type has not been found in the Word Lexicon.

| Non-noun | TF | CF | SSF | Found in the Word Lexicon? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | . . | -•• | . . |  |
| rekognoszieren | 6 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rekognoszierenden | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rekognosziert | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rekrutierte | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| relativ | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| ren | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rennt | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| repetieren | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| repräsentieren | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| republikanisch | 2 | 0 | 0 |  |
| republikanische | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| republikanischen | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| requirierten | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| reserviert | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| respektablen | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| respektvoll | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| respektvollen | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rette | 2 | 1 | 1 | LEXICON |
| retten | 17 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rettet | 2 | 1 | 1 | LEXICON |
| rettete | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rettungslos | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| richten | 8 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richterlichen | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richtest | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richtet | 5 | 1 | 1 | LEXICON |
| richtete | 17 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richteten | 7 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richtig | 23 | 2 | 2 | LEXICON |
| richtigen | 12 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richtiger | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| richtigere | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |


| richtiges | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| rieb | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riechen | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riecht | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rief | 121 | 0 | 66 | LEXICON |
| riefen | 4 | 0 | 3 | LEXICON |
| riegelt | 1 | 1 | 1 | LEXICON |
| riesenhaft | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riesenhafte | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riesenkräftigen | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| riesenstarken | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| riesige | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riesigen | 6 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riet | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rietest | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| ringenden | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| ringender | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| ringsum | 5 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rinnenden | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rinnt | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riskieren | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| riskiert | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| roch | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rohen | 2 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rollte | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| romantischer | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rostbedeckten | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| roter | 24 | 6 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rotes | 3 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rothaarigen | 1 | 0 | 0 | LEXICON |
| rothäutigen | 2 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rotwangiges | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| rotwollenes | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| ruchlose | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |

Table 10. Non-nouns file (extraction). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a single word type followed by TF, CF and SSF. The word "LEXICON" which may appear in the last column shows that the word has been fou nd in the Word Lexicon but neither of the POS tags SUB nor EIG was found there.

| Noun with Known Stem | Stems and morphological classes |
| :---: | :---: |
| Deutsche | Deutsche ( m7 f19 ) |
| Deutschen | Deutsche( m7 f19 ) |
|  |  |
| Eskorte | Eskorte ( f16 ) |
| Etikette | Etikett ( 200 ), Etikette ( f16 ) |
|  | - |
| Leiter | Leiter ( m4 f16 ) |
| Leitern | Leiter ( m4 f16 ) |
| Halfter | Halfter ( m4 f16 n23 ) |
| Herberge | Herberge ( f16 ) |
| Herbst | Herbst ( m1 ) |
| Herde | Herd ( m1 ), Herde ( f16 ) |
| Herden | Herd ( m1 ), Herde ( f16 ) |
| Recht | Recht ( n20 ) |
| Rechte | Recht ( n 20 ), Rechte ( f 16 ) |
| Rechten | Recht ( n 20 ), Rechte ( f 16 ) |
| Rechts | Recht ( n 20 ) |
| Recken | Recke ( m7 ) |


| Requisiten | Requisit( n25 ), Requisite( f16 ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Rest | Rest ( m1 ) |
| Restaurants | Restaurant ( n24 ) |
| Reste | Rest ( m1 ) |
| Resultat | Resultat ( n20 ) |
| Resultate | Resultat ( n20 ) |
| Retter | Retter ( m4 ) |
| Rettung | Rettung ( f17 ) |
| Revision | Revision( f17 ) |
| Revolver | Revolver ( m4 ) |
| Revolvern | Revolver ( m4 ) |
| Revolvers | Revolver ( m4 ) |
| Richter | Richter ( m4 ) |
| Richtung | Richtung ( f17 ) |
| Richtungen | Richtung ( f17 ) |
| Riechorgan | Riechorgan ( n20 ) |
| Riechorgane | Riechorgan ( n20 ) |
| Riegel | Riegel ( m4 ) |
| Riemen | Riemen ( m4 ) |
| Riese | Riese ( m7 ) |
| Riesen | Riese ( m7 ) |
| Rind | Rind ( n21 ) |
| Rinde | Rind ( n 21 ), Rinde ( f16 ) |

Table 11. Nouns with known stem file (extractions). The file is sorted alphabetically and each line contains a single noun followed by a list of its possible stems. If more than one stem is possible they are all listed there. Each stem is followed by a list of its morphological classes in parent heses. All the word types listed there are nouns and have been found in the Expanded Stem Lexicon.

| Noun with Unknown Stem | TF | CF | SSF | Found in the Word Lexicon? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | . . . | . . . | . . . | . . . . . . . . . . . . |
| Danke | 16 | 12 | 11 | LEXICON |
| Dankesadresse | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dasein | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Dauben | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dauerlaufe | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| David | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Davis | 8 | 8 | 2 |  |
| Davonkommen | 2 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Davonreitenden | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Death | 379 | 379 | 0 |  |
| Deaths | 23 | 23 | 0 |  |
| Deck | 5 | 5 | 0 |  |
| Deckenlücke | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Deckes | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Deckhands | 3 | 3 | 0 |  |
| Dehors | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Detachement | 4 | 4 | 0 |  |
| Detachements | 3 | 3 | 0 |  |
| Deutlichkeit | 2 | 2 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Deutschland | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Deutschlands | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Deutschtums | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Diagonale | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Dichtheit | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dichtkunst | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dickhornschaf | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dickicht | 4 | 4 | 0 |  |
| Dickschwanz | 3 | 3 | 0 |  |
| Dickschwanzfelle | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |


| Diebstahlsgeschichte | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dienerschaft | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dietrich | 3 | 3 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Dietrichs | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Digger | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Diggins | 3 | 3 | 0 |  |
| Directory | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Diskretion | 1 | 1 | 0 | LEXICON |
| Distinktion | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Donnerschlag | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Donnerworte | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Doppelbüchse | 2 | 2 | 0 |  |
| Doppelbüchsen | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Doppelgewehr | 2 | 2 | 0 |  |
| Doppelmord | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Doppelpistol | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Doppelplan | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Doppelpässe | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dragonersergeant | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Drange | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Draußenstehenden | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Drehbank | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Drehpistole | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dreien | 9 | 5 | 0 |  |
| Dreihundert | 2 | 2 | 2 |  |
| Dreispitzhut | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| Dreißiger | 1 | 1 | 0 |  |
| ...................... |  | . . . | . . . | . . . . . . . . . . . . |

Table 12. Nouns with unknown stem file (extraction). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a single word type followed by TF, CF and SSF. The word "LEXICON" which may appear in the last column shows that the word has been found in the Word Lexicon with at least one of the POS tags SUB or EIG, but has not been found in the Expanded Stem Lexicon.

### 8.2 All possible stems generation

### 8.2.1 Rules and generation

We go through the words and generate all the possible stems that can be obtained by reversing all acceptable German inflexions for the word type while taking in account the umlauts and the $\beta$ alternations. Table 13 lists all possible inflexion rules we are trying to reverse. The inflexion rules are derived from the rules in the 39 morphological classes that we use. In fact some of these are equivalent: [se] for example is either 0 or se.

| 0 | $"$ | "e | "en | "er | "ern | "n | " $n(2)$ | $[\mathrm{e}]$ | $[\mathrm{e}] \mathrm{s}$ | $[\mathrm{e}] \mathrm{s}(1)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $[\mathrm{r}]$ | $[\mathrm{s}]$ | $[\mathrm{se}]$ | a | as | e | en | er | ern | es | ien |
| n | $\mathrm{n}(2)$ | nen | ns | s | se | sen | ses | um | ums | us |

Table 13. All distinct inflexion rules applied by the morphological classes.

For each word type all acceptable rule inversions are performed. For example for the word Lehrerinnen the following stems are generated (by removing -nen, -en,-n and 0 ):

> Lehrerin, Lehrerinn, Lehrerinne, Lehrerinnen

We do not impose any limitations when ge nerating a stem except that it must be at least one character long.

## Remark

One may argue that imposing at least $l=3$ characters stem length and at least one vowel is a reasonable limitation. Unfortunately, this will result in missing some common two-character abbreviations e.g. $D M, A G, C D$ or $T U$. Even the letters of the alphabet can be useful stems (although just one-letter long) e.g. $A$ or $O$. These letters are really used as words in German and are included in the Morphy lexicon and from there - in our Word Lexicon.

Of course all the letters of the alphabet could be included in the lexicon but this would hardly make any sense for the twocharacter letters. Anyway, allowing at least two-letter stems may be reasonable limitation but for the moment we prefer to keep the stem generation process limitation free. ?

### 8.2.2 Comments and examples

The purpose of the stem generation process is to both identify all the acceptable stems and group the inflected forms of the same word together. For this purpose we remember all the word types that generated the stem. If we manage to perform the right stemming then all its corresponding inflected word type forms present in the analysed text will be grouped together (see Table 14, Table 15, Table 16). We would like to stress that although the different word types that are inflected forms of the same word will be grouped under the same stem there may be some additional word types. They belong to another stem but under certain rules they are able to generate the current one as well. Let us take for example the first row from Table 14. The stem Haus is the correct stem for the word das Haus, whose morphological class is $n 22$. All the word forms listed there are correct except Hausse and Hausen. The latter are valid candidates for this stem according to the rules from Table 13 but are incompatible with the correct morphological class $n 22$. We will not try to resolve these problems at this stage and will return to them later. What is important for now is that:

- We have all the possible stems that could be obtained by reversing the rules.
- The inflected forms of the same word are grouped together given the correct stem.


## Remark

Table 14, Table 15 and Table 16 show the head, the middle and the tail of the stems list for all the word types from the NEGRA corpus ordered by word types covered by the stem count. We did so just for illustration purposes. Normally the System applies the stem generation to word types with unknown stem only.?

| Stem | \# | Word types covered |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Haus | 7 | \{ Haus, Hause, Hausen, Hauses, Hausse, Häuser, Häusern \} |
| Groß | 6 | \{ Große, Großen, Großer, Großes, Größe, Größen \} |
| Große | 6 | \{ Große, Großen, Großer, Großes, Größe, Größen \} |
| Spiel | 6 | \{ Spiel, Spiele, Spielen, Spieler, Spielern, Spiels \} |
| Ton | 6 | \{ Ton, Tonnen, Tons, Tonus, Töne, Tönen \} |
| Band | 5 | \{ Band, Bandes, Bände, Bänder, Bändern \} |
| Bau | 5 | \{ Bau, Bauen, Bauer, Bauern, Baus \} |
| Beruf | 5 | \{ Beruf, Berufe, Berufen, Berufes, Berufs \} |
| Besuch | 5 | \{ Besuch, Besuchen, Besucher, Besuchern, Besuches \} |
| Brief | 5 | \{ Brief, Briefe, Briefen, Briefes, Briefs \} |
| Erfolg | 5 | \{ Erfolg, Erfolge, Erfolgen, Erfolges, Erfolgs \} |
| Fall | 5 | \{ Fall, Falle, Falles, Fäl le, Fällen \} |
| Geschäft | 5 | \{ Geschäft, Geschäfte, Geschäften, Geschäftes, Geschäfts \} |
| Grund | 5 | \{ Grund, Grunde, Gründe, Gründen, Gründer \} |
| Hau | 5 | \{ Hau, Haus, Hause, Hausen, Hauses \} |
| Jung | 5 | \{ Jung, Junge, Jungen, Junger, Jungs \} |
| Kampf | 5 | \{ Kampf, Kampfes, Kämpfe, Kämpfen, Kämpfer \} |
| Kur | 5 | \{ Kur, Kurs, Kurse, Kursen, Kurses \} |
| Kurs | 5 | \{ Kurs, Kurse, Kursen, Kurses, Kursus \} |




Table 14. Largest coverage stems (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count.

| Stem | \# | Word types covered |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Tonband | 2 | \{ Tonband, Tonbändern \} |
| Tone | $\mathbf{2}$ \{ Töne, Tönen \} |  |
| Tonn | $\mathbf{2}$ | \{ Tonne, Tonnen \} |
| Tonne | $\mathbf{2}$ | \{ Tonne, Tonnen \} |
| Tore | 2 | \{Tore, Toren \} |
| Torhau | 2 | \{Torhaus, Torhauses \} |
| Torhaus | 2 | \{Torhaus, Torhauses \} |
| Tour | 2 | \{Tour, Touren \} |
| Tourist | 2 | \{Tourist, Touristen \} |
| Tourne | 2 | \{Tournee, Tourneen \} |
| Tournee | 2 | \{Tournee, Tourneen \} |
| Traditio | 2 | \{Tradition, Traditionen \} |
| Tradition | 2 | \{Tradition, Traditionen \} |
| Trag | 2 | \{Tragen, Träger \} |
| Trainer | 2 | \{Trainer, Trainers \} |
| Transport | 2 | \{Transport, Transporte \} |
| Traum | 2 | \{Traum, Träume \} |


| Trebur | 2 \{ Trebur, Treburer \} |
| :---: | :---: |
| Treffe | 2 \{ Treffen, Treffer \} |
| Treffer | 2 \{ Treffer, Treffern \} |
| Trinkwasser | 2 \{ Trinkwasser, Trinkwassers \} |
| Trockn | 2 \{ Trocknen, Trockner \} |
| Trockne | 2 \{ Trocknen, Trockner \} |
| Tropf | 2 \{ Tropf, Tropfen \} |
| Tropha | 2 \{ Trophäe, Trophäen \} |
| Trophae | 2 \{ Trophäe, Trophäen \} |
| Trophä | 2 \{ Trophäe, Trophäen \} |
| Trophäe | 2 \{ Trophäe, Trophäen \} |
| Trupp | 2 \{ Truppe, Truppen \} |
| Truppe | 2 \{ Truppe, Truppen \} |
| Tun | 2 \{ Tun, Tuns \} |
| Turin | 2 \{ Turin, Turiner \} |
| Turk | 2 \{ Türke, Türken \} |
| Turke | 2 \{ Türke, Türken \} |
| Turn | 2 \{ Turnen, Turner \} |
| Turne | 2 \{ Turnen, Turner \} |
| Turniere | 2 \{ Turniere, Turnieren \} |
| Tön | 2 \{ Töne, Tönen \} |
| Töne | 2 \{ Töne, Tönen \} |
| Töpf | 2 \{ Töpfe, Töpfer \} |
| Töpfe | 2 \{ Töpfe, Töpfer \} |
| Türk | 2 \{ Türke, Türken \} |
| Türke | 2 \{ Türke, Türken \} |
| Türr | 2 \{ Türr, Türrs \} |
| U | 2 \{ U, Un \} |
| U-bah | 2 \{ U-bahn, U-bahnen \} |
| U-bahn | 2 \{ U-bahn, U-bahnen \} |

Table 15. In the middle of the sorted stems list (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count.

| Stem | \# | Word types covered |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | 1 | \{ A \} |
| A- | 1 | \{ A- \} |
| Abad | 1 | \{ Abad \} |
| Abbau | 1 | \{ Abbau \} |
| Abberufung | 1 | \{ Abberufung \} |
| Abbilde | 1 | \{ Abbilder \} |
| Abbilder | 1 | \{ Abbilder \} |
| Abbildung | 1 | \{ Abbildung \} |
| Abbruch | 1 | \{ Abbruch \} |
| Abd | 1 | \{ Abd \} |
| Abdesalaam | 1 | \{ Abdesalaam \} |
| Abenden | 1 | \{ Abenden \} |
| Abendes | 1 | \{ Abendessen \} |
| Abendess | 1 | \{ Abendessen \} |
| Abendesse | 1 | \{ Abendessen \} |
| Abendessen | 1 | \{ Abendessen \} |
| Abendmusik | 1 | \{ Abendmusik \} |
| Abendroth | 1 | \{ Abendroth \} |
| Abendschul | 1 | \{ Abendschule \} |
| Abendschule | 1 | \{ Abendschule \} |
| Abendwind | 1 | \{ Abendwind \} |
| Abenteu | 1 | \{ Abenteuer \} |
| Abenteue | 1 | \{ Abenteuer \} |
| Abenteuer | 1 | \{ Abenteuer \} |


| Abenteuerrei | 1 \{ Abenteuerreise \} |
| :---: | :---: |
| Abenteuerreis | 1 \{ Abenteuerreise \} |
| Abenteuerreise | 1 \{ Abenteuerreise \} |
| Abenteuer-verei | 1 \{ Abenteuer-vereinen \} |
| Abenteuer-verein | 1 \{ Abenteuer-vereinen \} |
| Abenteuer-vereine | 1 \{ Abenteuer-vereinen \} |
| Abenteuer-vereinen | 1 \{ Abenteuer-vereinen |
| Abenteur | 1 \{ Abenteurer \} |
| Abenteure | 1 \{ Abenteurer \} |
| Abenteurer | 1 \{ Abenteurer \} |
| Aberwitz | 1 \{ Aberwitzes |
| A-jugend | 1 \{ A-jugend \} |
| A-jugend-turni | 1 \{ A-jugend-turnier \} |
| A-jugend-turnie | 1 \{ A-jugend-turnier \} |
| A-jugend-turnier | 1 \{ A-jugend-turnier \} |
| A-klas | 1 \{ A-klasse |
| A-klass | 1 \{ A-klasse \} |
| A-klasse | 1 \{ A-klasse \} |
| A-landerspiel | 1 \{ A-länderspiele \} |
| A-landerspiele | 1 \{ A-länderspiele \} |
| A-lauf | 1 \{ A-lauf \} |
| A-länderspiel | 1 \{ A-länderspiele \} |
| A-länderspiele | 1 \{ A-länderspiele \} |
| A-promotio | 1 \{ A-promotion \} |
| A-promotion | 1 \{ A-promotion \} |
| A-waff | 1 \{ A-waffen \} |
| A-waffe | 1 \{ A-waffen \} |
| A-waffen | 1 \{ A-waffen \} |
| A-waffen-trag | 1 \{ A-waffen-träger \} |
| A-waffen-trager | 1 \{ A-waffen-träger \} |
| A-waffen-träg | 1 \{ A-waffen-träger \} |
| A-waffen-träge | 1 \{ A-waffen-träger \} |
| A-waffen-träger | 1 \{ A-waffen-träger \} |

Table 16. The end of the sorted stems list (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count.

### 8.3 Stem coverage refinements

### 8.3.1 Analysis

Before we answer the question, which is the morphological class for a word with an unknown stem we must answer the more fundamental one: Which of the word tokens observed in the analysed raw text are forms of the same word? Despite the need to know what the unknown words are actually, having several inflected forms of an unknown word implies several constraints and gives an important information about its possible morphological class while helping the identification of the corresponding stem.

By generating all the possible stems we made the first step in the direction of both word forms grouping and stem identification: we have a list of all acceptable stems that could generate the word types observed and there is always at least one stem that groups together the inflected forms of the same word. But these results have to be refined further. As have been mentioned above there are a lot of false stems and even the correct ones cover some word types that actually have a different stem. We illustrated this with the word das Haus. Let us take another example from Table 14: das Spiel. This word actually has a known stem and its morphological class is $n 20$. There are 6 different word forms listed that could stem to Spiel: Spiel, Spiele, Spielen, Spieler, Spielern and Spiels. Looking at the endings the morphological class $n 20$ can take (see Table 3) we find that the forms Spielern and Spieler are invalid. In fact they are inflected forms of another word: der Spieler with morphological class $m 4$ and stem Spieler.

Consider the stem Ton as another example. Looking at Table 14 we see it is supposed to cover Ton, Tonnen, Tons, Tonus, Töne and Tönen. The word der Ton has a known stem Ton and morphological class $m 4$. This means that the forms Tonnen and Tonus are attached there incorrectly. Looking below in the same Table 14 we find the stem To covering Ton and Tons that are in fact forms of der Ton and two additional word types: To and Tor. Investigating Table 15 we discover three related stems more: Tone, Tonn and Tonne. The stem Tone covers the forms Töne, Tönen (in fact forms of der Ton), while both Tonn and Tonne cover the forms Tonne and Tonnen. The stem Tonn is wrong and the stem Tonne is correct with morphological class f16. Die Tonne covers correctly the invalid form Tonnen we found while looking at the stem Ton. Further in the file (outside the file fragments shown in the tables) appears a good stem for the form Tonus: the stem Tonus with morphological class m11.

Thus, it happens that we have false but still possible stems (like Tonn) and some of the correct stems cover some invalid words (like Ton). But there are still perfectly good stems that are both valid and cover only correct word forms (like Tonne). Because of the way we generated the stems and their coverage in the previous step we can be sure in cases like Tonne that all the correct forms of the stem present in the text are covered.

What we would like to have before trying to find the stem morphological class(es) is a set of valid stems each one covering only valid and all the valid words found in the text. We solve the problem in two steps. In the first step we refine the stem coverage in a way that the stem covers only "compatible" word forms in the sense that there exists at least one morphological class that could generate all these forms given the stem. In the second step we select some of the stems and reject the others in a way that each word is covered by exactly one stem. We will explain the process in more details below.

### 8.3.2 Refineme nt

We start with the stem coverage refinements. We go through the stems and for each one we check whether there exists a morphological class that could generate all the word forms. If at least one is found we accept the current coverage and otherwise we try to refine it in order to make it acceptable. As we saw above it is possible that a stem may be generated by a set of words that it cannot cover together. It is important to say that at this moment we are not interested in the question whether this stem is really correct but just in whether it is compatible with all the word forms it covers taken together. As an example that a stem can be incorrect consider the word form Tages. According to our stem generation strategy from the previous section the following stems will be generated: Tages, Tage and Tag. While all the three stems are valid since they have been obtained by reversing only legal rules from Table 13, there is exactly one correct stem: Tag.

How to refine the class? An obvious (but not very wise) solution is just to reject the stem. But we are not willing to do so since this may result in losing a useful stem. We do not have to reject the stem Spiel for example just because it is incompatible with the set of words it covers taken together. But anyway, suppose the stem Spiel is unknown. How could we then decide that Spiel, Spiele, Spielen and Spiels are correct, while Spieler, Spielern are not and must be rejected? The first group is covered by the classes $m 1, m 9$ (and $m 9 a$ that has been conflated to $m 9$ ), $n 20$ and $n 25$, while the second is covered by $m 3 a$ and $n 21$. Thus, both groups are acceptable. What could make us decide that Spiel is not the correct stem for Spieler and Spielern, while there are two morphological classes that can generate these forms? And if we have to choose between the two groups why will we reject the latter? The obvious answer is simply because the first group is bigger and thus it is more likely to be correct.

What is important here is that we choose between the two groups. By doing so we presuppose that the stem Spiel has exactly one morphological class. Otherwise we could accept both groups together with all acceptable word forms subsets that could be covered by a rule. This obviously leads to combinatorial expansion of the possibilities to be considered and makes the model much more complex than necessary. In fact it is quite unlikely that a word has more than one morphological class: the Stem Lexicon contains only 73 such stems, all listed in Figure 11, out of

13,147 stems. In our opinion, it is even more unlikely that a new unknown word first, has more than one morphological class, and in plus is used with two or more of these classes at the same text. We thus always look for only one word form set possibility for the stem coverage given the stem. And we always prefer the biggest word forms set that a morphological class could cover.

An interesting issue is the case when we have more than one candidate for the same stem. Let us take for example the stem Schrei, which is generated by three words: Schrei, Schreien and Schreier.

It can cover no more than 2 of these at the same time: either $\{$ Schrei, Schreien $\}$ or $\{$ Schrei, Schreier\}. How to choose between the two options? The simplest solution again is just to reject the stem, in which case we obtain that all the 3 word types are unrelated and each one forms its own stem while the correct choice is the further one. We solve the problem by keeping the set, which is most likely.

How do we decide which set is more likely in case they have the same elements number? We select the one that is covered by the more likely morphological class. We estimated the probability for each morphological class from $8,5 \mathrm{MB}$ of raw German texts. We extracted the word types and checked them against the Expanded Stem Lexicon. If the word type was there we extracted its stem(s) from the Stem Lexicon and increased the frequency of the corresponding morphological class(es) by the current word type frequency. The frequencies obtained are listed in Table 17, Table 18 and Table 19 together with the corresponding maximum likelihood probability estimations (in \%). Since all morphological classes frequencies are distinct this test is well-defined and always designates a single winner.

| Class | Count | \% from <br> masculine | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{m 1}$ | 21,400 | $28.962 \%$ | $11.388 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 1 a}$ | 28 | $0.038 \%$ | $0.015 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 2}$ | 14,544 | $19.683 \%$ | $7.740 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 3}$ | 2,973 | $4.024 \%$ | $1.582 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 3 a}$ | 97 | $0.131 \%$ | $0.052 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 4}$ | 14,808 | $20.041 \%$ | $7.880 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 5}$ | 2,309 | $3.125 \%$ | $1.229 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 6}$ | 7,046 | $9.536 \%$ | $3.750 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m} 7$ | 6,537 | $8.847 \%$ | $3.479 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 7 a}$ | 628 | $0.850 \%$ | $0.334 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 8}$ | 2,665 | $3.607 \%$ | $1.418 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 9}$ | 701 | $0.949 \%$ | $0.373 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 1 0}$ | 144 | $0.195 \%$ | $0.077 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 1 1}$ | 10 | $0.014 \%$ | $0.005 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{T o t a l}$ | $\mathbf{7 3 , 8 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{3 9 . 3 2 \%}$ |

Table 17. Masculine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (raw text using the lexicons).

| Class | Count | \% from <br> feminine | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{f 1 2}$ | 127 | $0.175 \%$ | $0.068 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 3}$ | 235 | $0.323 \%$ | $0.125 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 4}$ | 5,187 | $7.133 \%$ | $2.760 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 4 a}$ | 651 | $0.895 \%$ | $0.346 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 5}$ | 465 | $0.639 \%$ | $0.247 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 5 a}$ | 79 | $0.109 \%$ | $0.042 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 6}$ | 36,536 | $50.245 \%$ | $19.443 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 7}$ | 28,432 | $39.101 \%$ | $15.130 \%$ |


| $\mathbf{f 1 8}$ | 761 | $1.047 \%$ | $0.405 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{f 1 9}$ | 242 | $0.333 \%$ | $0.129 \%$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{7 2 , 7 1 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{3 8 . 7 0 \%}$ |

Table 18. Feminine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (raw text using the lexicons).

| Class | Count | \% from <br> neuter | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| n20 | 17,065 | $41.312 \%$ | $9.081 \%$ |
| n20a | 23 | $0.056 \%$ | $0.012 \%$ |
| n21 | 4,032 | $9.761 \%$ | $2.146 \%$ |
| n22 | 5,655 | $13.690 \%$ | $3.009 \%$ |
| n23 | 9,244 | $22.378 \%$ | $4.919 \%$ |
| n23a | 53 | $0.128 \%$ | $0.028 \%$ |
| n24 | 1,757 | $4.253 \%$ | $0.935 \%$ |
| n25 | 467 | $1.131 \%$ | $0.249 \%$ |
| n26 | 608 | $1.472 \%$ | $0.324 \%$ |
| n27 | 974 | $2.358 \%$ | $0.518 \%$ |
| n28 | 215 | $0.520 \%$ | $0.114 \%$ |
| n28a | 124 | $0.300 \%$ | $0.066 \%$ |
| n29 | 5 | $0.012 \%$ | $0.003 \%$ |
| n30 | 1,037 | $2.510 \%$ | $0.552 \%$ |
| n31 | 49 | $0.119 \%$ | $0.026 \%$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{4 1 , 3 0 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{2 1 . 9 8 \%}$ |

Table 19. Neuter: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability. Based on $8,5 \mathrm{MB}$ raw text using the lexicons.

## Remark

We would like to note that it was possible (and a bit simpler) to estimate the class probability distributions from the Stem Lexicon. One has to be aware of this since the per-lexicon and the per raw text frequencies may differ a lot. Using per raw text distributions is much more reliable. We still use the lexicon but weight its entries according to ther raw text frequencies.

Table 20, Table 21 and Table 22 show the corresponding probability distributions estimated from the Stem Lexicon. Although the distributions estimated both ways tend to follow the same general shape we can see some quite big differences. The class $m 1$ has almost twice less lexicon entries than $m 4$, but has $45 \%$ more occurrences looking at the raw texts. Figure 27, Figure 28 and Figure 29 show comparison of the distributions in \% for the genders taken separately. Figure 30 shows the sorted percents for all the 39 morphological classes.?

| Class | Count | \% from <br> masculine | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| m1 | 976 | $19.922 \%$ | $7.416 \%$ |
| m1a | 6 | $0.122 \%$ | $0.046 \%$ |
| m2 | 644 | $13.146 \%$ | $4.893 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 3}$ | 51 | $1.041 \%$ | $0.388 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 3 a}$ | 12 | $0.245 \%$ | $0.091 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 4}$ | 1,939 | $39.580 \%$ | $14.733 \%$ |
| m5 | 86 | $1.755 \%$ | $0.653 \%$ |
| m6 | 328 | $6.695 \%$ | $2.492 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 7}$ | 264 | $5.389 \%$ | $2.006 \%$ |
| m7a | 1 | $0.020 \%$ | $0.008 \%$ |


| $\mathbf{m 8}$ | 392 | $8.002 \%$ | $2.978 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{m 9}$ | 186 | $3.797 \%$ | $1.413 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 1 0}$ | 7 | $0.143 \%$ | $0.053 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{m 1 1}$ | 7 | $0.143 \%$ | $0.053 \%$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{4 , 8 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{3 7 . 2 2 \%}$ |

Table 20. Masculine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon).

| Class | Count | \% from <br> feminine | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{f 1 2}$ | 3 | $0.050 \%$ | $0.023 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 3}$ | 20 | $0.331 \%$ | $0.152 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 4}$ | 116 | $1.921 \%$ | $0.881 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 4 a}$ | 4 | $0.066 \%$ | $0.030 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 5}$ | 123 | $2.037 \%$ | $0.935 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 5 a}$ | 9 | $0.149 \%$ | $0.068 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 6}$ | 2,671 | $44.237 \%$ | $20.295 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 7}$ | 2,862 | $47.400 \%$ | $21.746 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 8}$ | 229 | $3.793 \%$ | $1.740 \%$ |
| $\mathbf{f 1 9}$ | 1 | $0.017 \%$ | $0.008 \%$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{6 , 0 3 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{4 5 . 8 8 \%}$ |

Table 21. Feminine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon).

| Class | Count | \% from <br> neuter | \% <br> from total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| n20 | 843 | $37.905 \%$ | $6.405 \%$ |
| n20a | 1 | $0.045 \%$ | $0.008 \%$ |
| n21 | 90 | $4.047 \%$ | $0.684 \%$ |
| n22 | 192 | $8.633 \%$ | $1.459 \%$ |
| n23 | 707 | $31.790 \%$ | $5.372 \%$ |
| n23a | 3 | $0.135 \%$ | $0.023 \%$ |
| n24 | 289 | $12.995 \%$ | $2.196 \%$ |
| n25 | 24 | $1.079 \%$ | $0.182 \%$ |
| n26 | 1 | $0.045 \%$ | $0.008 \%$ |
| n27 | 28 | $1.259 \%$ | $0.213 \%$ |
| n28 | 28 | $1.259 \%$ | $0.213 \%$ |
| n28a | 4 | $0.180 \%$ | $0.030 \%$ |
| n29 | 6 | $0.270 \%$ | $0.046 \%$ |
| n30 | 1 | $0.045 \%$ | $0.008 \%$ |
| n31 | 7 | $0.315 \%$ | $0.053 \%$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{2 , 2 2 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{1 6 . 9 0 \%}$ |

Table 22. Neuter: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon).

## Remark

One may ask why we think that the words with unknown stems are likely to follow the general properties of the known words. To answer this question it is important to explain the problem we deal with better. The purpose of the System is the identification and morphological classification of unknown words. Here unknown word means a word whose stem is missing from the Stem Lexicon and not a word that is new to German. The new words to the language are another problem. It is perfectly possible that some of the morphological classes are still active and able to accept new
words (both foreign words and neologisms) while other can be less productive and even unable to do so. Thus, the per class distribution of the new words for German can differ a lot from the per class distribution of the words. Anyway, even the new words are much more likely to follow the general inflection rules of an existing morphological class rather than to follow a new paradigm.

We do not want to enter in more details here since this is out of our current scope. What is important to note is that the new words are only part of the words with unknown stems our System processes. Our current lexicon is limited and has about 13,000 stems. A lot of important common nouns are missing there (e.g. das Wort). Another important source of new words are the compounds. Unlike most other European languages, this is a very powerful process in German and our experiments show that $17,30 \%$ of all possible stems we generated for the words with unknown stems from the NEGRA corpus can be split as compounds. This perc?nt rises up to $38,20 \%$ of the unknown words if we look at the accepted stems only (see Table 23). These numbers are consistent with the results reported in (Adda-Decker M. and Adda G., 2000) where the compounds splitting resulted in out-of-vocabulary words ( 65 k vocabulary was used) reduction from $5.2 \%$ to $4.2 \%$. Thus, they achieved $19.24 \%$ reduction but using a larger vocabulary, different compounds identification and splitting strategy and what is much more important: they are interested in all out-of-vocabulary words while we are interested in nouns only. In fact the nouns are much more likely to produce compounds than other parts of speech are (the compound POS is determined by the POS of the last concatenated word).

The compounds are obtained as a result of the concatenation of known words and belong to the same morphological class as the last compound part. Unlike the inflexion and derivation, this is a very powerful process because it is generative and can theoretically produce an unlimited umount of words. The inflection and derivation are another potential sources of words with unknown stems. (Remember that some of the noun forms are known but their stem is unknown. It is also possible that we know a word but we do not know some of its inflected forms. In this the stem would be unknown as well.) Both can generate words with unknown stems from the Stem Lexicon view point but are not very poweful in generating really new words to German.

|  | All Possible Stems |  | Accepted Stems |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | count | $\boldsymbol{\%}$ | count | $\boldsymbol{\%}$ |
| Compounds | 4,899 | $17.30 \%$ | 4,800 | $38.20 \%$ |
| Ending Rules | 6,563 | $23.17 \%$ | 4,021 | $32.00 \%$ |
| Total Stems | $\mathbf{2 8 , 3 2 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ | $\mathbf{1 2 , 5 6 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 . 0 0 \%}$ |

Table 23. Unknown stems whose morphological class has been recognised through a compound or with an ending rule. (NEGRA corpus)
In fact the main source of new nouns in German are the proper nouns of persons, cities, companies etc. The other major source of new words (and to any other language) are the foreign words. Both proper nouns and foreign words currently represent a smaller portion of the unknown words compared to the compounds and the regular words missing from the lexicon. That is why we currently presuppose the words with unkown stem follow the same morphological properties as the known words do. It is only in case of a very large lexicon, which garantees that most of the words with uknown words are actually new to German (e.g. foreign and proper nouns), that it would be reasonable to study the new words derivation process and reestimate the probability distributions from Table 17, Table 18 and Table 19.?


Figure 27. Masculine: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total).


Figure 29. Neuter: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total).


Figure 28. Feminine: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total).


Figure 30. All, sorted in decreasing order: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total).

Let us now return to Schrei again. The first set $\{$ Schrei, Schreien \} can be generated by the following classes $\{m 1, m 8, m 9, f 12, f 17, n 20, n 25\}$, while $\{$ Schrei, Schreier $\}$ is compatible with $\{m 3 a, n 21\}$. The most likely morphological class from the first set is $f 17(15.13 \%)$, while the one from the second class is $n 21(2.146 \%)$ and thus the first set wins (it is 7 times more likely!).

Another option is to compare the corresponding sums of probabilities for each set and not the better class. This is a better test since it checks more directly how likely is this combination. This time we get:

$$
11.388 \%+1.418 \%+0.373 \%+0.068 \%+15.130 \%+0.081 \%+0.249 \%=\mathbf{2 8 . 7 0 7} \%
$$

compared to

$$
0.052 \%+2.146 \%=\mathbf{2 . 1 9 8 \%}
$$

The first set wins again but this time it is 13 times more likely, while it was just 7 times more likely with the first test form. Although using the per-set probability sums may seem more reliable there is a problem with this approach. The main objection is that a word type set covered by more morphological classes will sum all their probabilities and probably win the test. But, as was mentioned above, it is unlikely that a stem is covered by more than one morphological class. In fact exactly one morphological class is likely to cover the word forms set given the right stem. The bestclass test form implicitly accepts that this is the best class while the set-sum test considers all the classes. A careful evaluation is needed in order to decide what is better but for the moment we use the best-class strategy. This is a common issue and our tests show it happens about $10 \%$ of the time.

### 8.3.3 Algorithm

1. Go through the morphological classes and for each one:
1.1. If the class covers more words than all the classes considered till now, save it.
1.2. If the class covers exactly the same amount of words than the best class till now and is more likely than the best one save it, otherwise - reject it
2. Keep the words covered by the best morphological class.
3. Go again through the morphological classes and find all that cover the words kept.

### 8.3.4 Demonstration

Table 24 and Table 25 demonstrate the algorithm at work. Table 24 lists the top unknown stems found in the NEGRA corpus ordered by word forms that generated the stem count and then alphabetically. There are some quite common words like das Wort and der Ost, which may seem strange, but their stems have not been generated during the automatic morphological classes induction process and thus are missing from the Stem Lexicon, which means they are unknown to the System. Table 25 shows the same list after stem refinements. Both lists contain all the stems covering at least 3 words. Thus, all stems that appeared in Table 24 but did not in Table 25 have been refined and cover two or one words after the refinement. We can see that some mechanically created stem groups like the one headed by Bon, which is supposed to cover the word types Bona, Bonn and Bonus, have been refined and disappeared from the second list (in fact they will appear below in the list but it has been cut at Georg). The stem Bildungsurlaub, which was initially supposed to cover 4 words was reduced to 3. The stem West lost the word form Western and thus was reduced to 3 word forms.

| Unknown Stem | \# | Words that Generated the Stem |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ortsbeirat | 5 | \{ Ortsbeirat, Ortsbeirates, Ortsbeirats, Ortsbeiräte, Ortsbeiräten \} |
| Bildungsurlaub | 4 | \{ Bildungsurlaub, Bildungsurlaube, Bildungsurlauben, Bildungsurlauber \} |
| Bo | 4 | \{ Bo, Boer, Bose, Boses \} |
| Gemeindehaushalt Jo | 4 | \{ Gemeindehaushalt, Gemeindehaushalte, Gemeindehaushaltes, Gemeindehaushalts \} \{ Joe, Jon, Jos, Jose \} |
| Kinderarzt | 4 | \{ Kinderarzt, Kinderarztes, Kinderärzte, Kinderärzten \} |
| Kunstwerk | 4 | \{ Kunstwerk, Kunstwerke, Kunstwerken, Kunstwerks \} |
| Lebensjahr | 4 | \{ Lebensjahr, Lebensjahren, Lebensjahres, Lebensjahrs \} |
| Ortsbezirk | 4 | \{ Ortsbezirk, Ortsbezirke, Ortsbezirken, Ortsbezirks \} |
| Ost | 4 | \{ Ost, Osten, Oster, Ostern \} |
| Stadtteil | 4 | \{ Stadtteil, Stadtteile, Stadtteilen, Stadtteils \} |
| West | 4 | \{ West, Weste, Westen, Western \} |
| Wort | 4 | \{ Wort, Worte, Worten, Wortes \} |
| Abend | 3 | \{ Abend, Abende, Abenden \} |
| Algerie | 3 | \{ Algerien, Algeriens, Algerier \} |
| Ander | 3 | \{ Andere, Anderen, Anders \} |
| Andre | 3 | \{ Andrea, Andreas, Andres \} |
| Anteilseigner | 3 | \{ Anteilseigner, Anteilseignern, Anteilseigners \} |
| Arbeitsplatz | 3 | \{ Arbeitsplatz, Arbeitsplätze, Arbeitsplätzen \} |
| Aufsichtsrat | 3 | \{ Aufsichtsrat, Aufsichtsrates, Aufsichtsrats \} |
| Augenblick | 3 | \{ Augenblick, Augenblicken, Augenblicks \} |
| Autofahr | 3 | \{ Autofahren, Autofahrer, Autofahrern \} |
| Band | 3 | \{ Bandes, Bänder, Bändern \} |
| Bau | 3 | \{ Bau, Bauen, Baus \} |
| Befreiungskampf | 3 | \{ Befreiungskampf, Befreiungskampfes, Befreiungskämpfer \} |
| Bensheim | 3 | \{ Bensheim, Bensheimer, Bensheims \} |
| Bernbach | 3 | \{ Bernbach, Bernbacher, Bernbachs \} |
| Biergarte | 3 | \{ Biergarten, Biergartens, Biergärten \} |
| Biergarten | 3 | \{ Biergarten, Biergartens, Biergärten \} |
| Bildungsurlaube | 3 | \{ Bildungsurlaube, Bildungsurlauben, Bildungsurlauber \} |
| Bon | 3 | \{ Bona, Bonn, Bonus \} |
| Brock | 3 | \{ Brock, Brocks, Bröcker \} |
| Bundesland | 3 | \{ Bundesland, Bundesländer, Bundesländern \} |
| Bürgerkrieg | 3 | \{ Bürgerkrieg, Bürgerkrieges, Bürgerkriegs \} |
| Edelstahlwerk | 3 | \{ Edelstahlwerke, Edelstahlwerken, Edelstahlwerkes \} |
| Edelstahlwerke | 3 | \{ Edelstahlwerke, Edelstahlwerken, Edelstahlwerkes \} |
| Eigentum | 3 | \{ Eigentum, Eigentümer, Eigentümern \} |


| Eigentümer | 3 | \{ Eigentümer, Eigentümern, Eigentümers \} |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Energieplan | 3 | \{ Energieplan, Energieplaner, Energieplans \} |
| Erfolgsrezept | 3 | \{ Erfolgsrezept, Erfolgsrezepten, Erfolgsrezepts \} |
| Flörsheim | 3 | \{ Flörsheim, Flörsheimer, Flörsheims \} |
| Geist | 3 | \{ Geist, Geiste, Geistes \} |
| Georg | 3 | \{ Georg, George, Georges \} |
| Geschehen | 3 | \{ Geschehen, Geschehene, Geschehens \} |
| Grundrecht | 3 | \{ Grundrecht, Grundrechte, Grundrechts \} |
| Grundschul | 3 | \{ Grundschule, Grundschulen, Grundschüler \} |
| Gruppenspiel | 3 | \{ Gruppenspiel, Gruppenspiele, Gruppenspielen \} |
| Hanau | 3 | \{ Hanau, Hanauer, Hanaus \} |
| Herman | 3 | \{ Herman, Hermann, Hermanns \} |
| Hochmoor | 3 | \{ Hochmoor, Hochmoore, Hochmooren \} |
| Hundert | 3 | \{ Hunderte, Hunderten, Hunderter \} |
| Hunderte | 3 | \{ Hunderte, Hunderten, Hunderter \} |
| Idyll | 3 | \{ Idylle, Idyllen, Idylls \} |
| Indonesie | 3 | \{ Indonesien, Indonesiens, Indonesier |
| Ing | 3 | \{ Ing, Inge, Inger \} |
| Jugendzentr | 3 | \{ Jugendzentren, Jugendzentrum, Jugendzentrums \} |
| Karnevalverein | 3 | \{ Karnevalverein, Karnevalvereine, Karnevalvereinen \} |
| Kinderarzte | 3 | \{ Kinderarztes, Kinderärzte, Kinderärzten \} |
| Kindergarte | 3 | \{ Kindergarten, Kindergartens, Kindergärten \} |
| Kindergarten | 3 | \{ Kindergarten, Kindergartens, Kindergärten \} |
| Krankenhaus | 3 | \{ Krankenhaus, Krankenhäuser, Krankenhäusern \} |
| Kreisvorsitzend | 3 | ```{ Kreisvorsitzende, Kreisvorsitzenden, Kreisvorsitzender }``` |
| Kreisvorsitzende | 3 | ```{ Kreisvorsitzende, Kreisvorsitzenden, Kreisvorsitzender }``` |
| Langenhain | 3 | \{ Langenhain, Langenhainer, Langenhains \} |
| Lebenslauf | 3 | \{ Lebenslauf, Lebenslaufes, Lebensläufe \} |
| Leut | 3 | \{ Leut, Leute, Leuten \} |
| Mai | 3 | \{ Mai, Maier, Main \} |
| Munch | 3 | \{ Munch, Munchs, München \} |
| Musikzug | 3 | \{ Musikzug, Musikzugs, Musikzüge \} |
| Mörlenbach | 3 | \{ Mörlenbach, Mörlenbachern, Mörlenbachs \} |
| Name | 3 | \{ Name, Namen, Namens \} |
| Nicol | 3 | \{ Nicola, Nicolas, Nicole \} |
| Ortsbeirate | 3 | \{ Ortsbeirates, Ortsbeiräte, Ortsbeiräten \} |
| Papp | 3 | \{ Papp, Pappe, Pappen \} |
| Programmheft | 3 | \{ Programmheft, Programmhefte, Programmheften \} |
| Punkt | 3 | \{ Punkt, Punkte, Punkten \} |
| Regenwald | 3 | \{ Regenwald, Regenwaldes, Regenwälder \} |
| Sach | 3 | \{ Sacher, Sachs, Sachsen \} |
| Schmitt | 3 | \{ Schmitt, Schmitten, Schmitts \} |
| Schuldenberg | 3 | \{ Schuldenberge, Schuldenberges, Schuldenbergs \} |
| Sitzplatz | 3 | \{ Sitzplatz, Sitzplätze, Sitzplätzen \} |
| Spd-fraktionsvorsitzend | 3 | \{ Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzende, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzenden, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzender \} |
| Spd-fraktionsvorsitzende | 3 | \{ Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzende, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzenden, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzender \} |
| Spielplatz Spieltag | 3 <br> 3 |  |
| Sportplatz | 3 | \{ Sportplatz, Sportplätze, Sportplätzen \} |
| Sportverein | 3 | \{ Sportverein, Sportvereine, Sportvereins \} |
| Stadtteilparlament | 3 | \{ Stadtteilparlament, Stadtteilparlamentes, Stadtteilparlaments \} |
| Stadtverordnet | 3 | \{ Stadtverordnete, Stadtverordneten, Stadtverordneter \} |
| Stadtverordnete | 3 | \{ Stadtverordnete, Stadtverordneten, Stadtverordneter \} |
| Stahlwerk | 3 | \{ Stahlwerk, Stahlwerke, Stahlwerker \} |
| Stra?enbauamt Sud | 3 3 | \{ Stra?enbauamt, Stra?enbauamtes, Stra?enbauamts \} <br> \{ Sud, Süd, Süden \} |
| Sv | 3 | \{ Sv, Sva, Sven \} |
| Tagebuch | 3 | \{ Tagebuch, Tagebuchs, Tagebüchern \} |
| Tarifvertrag | 3 | \{ Tarifvertrag, Tarifvertrags, Tarifverträgen \} |
| Tibet | 3 | \{ Tibet, Tibeter, Tibetern \} |
| Tod | 3 | \{ Tod, Tode, Todes \} |
| Vereinsheim | 3 | \{ Vereinsheim, Vereinsheimen, Vereinsheims \} |
| Verwaltungshaushalt | 3 | \{ Verwaltungshaushalt, Verwaltungshaushaltes, |


|  |  | Verwaltungshaushalts \} |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Worte | 3 | \{ Worte, Worten, Wortes \} |
| Zehntausend | 3 | $\{$ Zehntausend, Zehntausende, Zehntausenden \} |

Table 24. Unknown stems: (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count.

| Refined Unknown Stem | \# | Words Covered by the stem |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ortsbeirat | 5 | \{ Ortsbeirat, Ortsbeirates, Ortsbeirats, Ortsbeiräte, Ortsbeiräten \} |
| Gemeindehaushalt | 4 | \{ Gemeindehaushalt, Gemeindehaushalte, Gemeindehaushaltes, Gemeindehaushalts \} |
| Kinderarzt | 4 | \{ Kinderarzt, Kinderarztes, Kinderärzte, Kinderärzten \} |
| Kunstwerk | 4 | \{ Kunstwerk, Kunstwerke, Kunstwerken, Kunstwerks \} |
| Lebensjahr | 4 | \{ Lebensjahr, Lebensjahren, Lebensjahres, Lebensjahrs \} |
| Ortsbezirk | 4 | \{ Ortsbezirk, Ortsbezirke, Ortsbezirken, Ortsbezirks \} |
| Stadtteil | 4 | \{ Stadtteil, Stadtteile, Stadtteilen, Stadtteils \} |
| Wort | 4 | \{ Wort, Worte, Worten, Wortes \} |
| Abend | 3 | \{ Abend, Abende, Abenden \} |
| Ander | 3 | \{ Andere, Anderen, Anders \} |
| Anteilseigner | 3 | \{ Anteilseigner, Anteilseignern, Anteilseigners \} |
| Arbeitsplatz | 3 | \{ Arbeitsplatz, Arbeitsplätze, Arbeitsplätzen \} |
| Aufsichtsrat | 3 | \{ Aufsichtsrat, Aufsichtsrates, Aufsichtsrats \} |
| Augenblick | 3 | \{ Augenblick, Augenblicken, Augenblicks \} |
| Band | 3 | \{ Bandes, Bänder, Bändern \} |
| Bau | 3 | \{ Bau, Bauen, Baus \} |
| Befreiungskampf | 3 | ```{ Befreiungskampf, Befreiungskampfes, Befreiungskämpfer``` \} |
| Bensheim | 3 | \{ Bensheim, Bensheimer, Bensheims \} |
| Bernbach | 3 | \{ Bernbach, Bernbacher, Bernbachs \} |
| Biergarten | 3 | \{ Biergarten, Biergartens, Biergärten \} |
| Bildungsurlaub Bildungsurlaube | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | \{ Bildungsurlaub, Bildungsurlaube, Bildungsurlauben \} <br> \{ Bildungsurlaube, Bildungsurlauben, Bildungsurlauber \} |
| Bo | 3 | \{ Bo, Bose, Boses \} |
| Brock | 3 | \{ Brock, Brocks, Bröcker \} |
| Bundesland | 3 | \{ Bundesland, Bundesländer, Bundesländern \} |
| Bürgerkrieg | 3 | \{ Bürgerkrieg, Bürgerkrieges, Bürgerkriegs \} |
| Edelstahlwerk | 3 | \{ Edelstahlwerke, Edelstahlwerken, Edelstahlwerkes \} |
| Edelstahlwerke | 3 | \{ Edelstahlwerke, Edelstahlwerken, Edelstahlwerkes \} |
| Eigentum | 3 | \{ Eigentum, Eigentümer, Eigentümern \} |
| Eigentümer | 3 | \{ Eigentümer, Eigentümern, Eigentümers \} |
| Energieplan | 3 | \{ Energieplan, Energieplaner, Energieplans \} |
| Erfolgsrezept | 3 | \{ Erfolgsrezept, Erfolgsrezepten, Erfolgsrezepts \} |
| Flörsheim | 3 | \{ Flörsheim, Flörsheimer, Flörsheims \} |
| Geist | 3 | \{ Geist, Geiste, Geistes \} |
| Georg | 3 | \{ Georg, George, Georges \} |
| Geschehen | 3 | \{ Geschehen, Geschehene, Geschehens \} |
| Grundrecht | 3 | \{ Grundrecht, Grundrechte, Grundrechts \} |
| Gruppenspiel | 3 | \{ Gruppenspiel, Gruppenspiele, Gruppenspielen \} |
| Hanau | 3 | \{ Hanau, Hanauer, Hanaus \} |
| Herman | 3 | \{ Herman, Hermann, Hermanns \} |
| Hochmoor | 3 | \{ Hochmoor, Hochmoore, Hochmooren \} |
| Hunderte | 3 | \{ Hunderte, Hunderten, Hunderter \} |
| Idyll | 3 | \{ Idylle, Idyllen, Idylls \} |
| Ing | 3 | \{ Ing, Inge, Inger \} |
| Jugendzentr | 3 | \{ Jugendzentren, Jugendzentrum, Jugendzentrums \} |
| Karnevalverein | 3 | \{ Karnevalverein, Karnevalvereine, Karnevalvereinen \} |
| Kinderarzte | 3 | \{ Kinderarztes, Kinderärzte, Kinderärzten \} |
| Kindergarten | 3 | \{ Kindergarten, Kindergartens, Kindergärten \} |
| Krankenhaus | 3 | \{ Krankenhaus, Krankenhäuser, Krankenhäusern \} |
| Kreisvorsitzende | 3 | ```{ Kreisvorsitzende, Kreisvorsitzenden, Kreisvorsitzender \}``` |
| Langenhain | 3 | \{ Langenhain, Langenhainer, Langenhains \} |
| Lebenslauf | 3 | \{ Lebenslauf, Lebenslaufes, Lebensläufe \} |
| Leut | 3 | \{ Leut, Leute, Leuten \} |
| Munch | 3 | \{ Munch, Munchs, München \} |
| Musikzug | 3 | \{ Musikzug, Musikzugs, Musikzüge \} |
| Mörlenbach | 3 | \{ Mörlenbach, Mörlenbachern, Mörlenbachs \} |


| Name | 3 | \{ Name, Namen, Namens \} |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ortsbeirate | 3 | \{ Ortsbeirates, Ortsbeiräte, Ortsbeiräten \} |
| Ost | 3 | \{ Ost, Oster, Ostern \} |
| Papp | 3 | \{ Papp, Pappe, Pappen \} |
| Programmheft | 3 | \{ Programmheft, Programmhefte, Programmheften \} |
| Punkt | 3 | \{ Punkt, Punkte, Punkten \} |
| Regenwald | 3 | \{ Regenwald, Regenwaldes, Regenwälder \} |
| Schmitt | 3 | \{ Schmitt, Schmitten, Schmitts \} |
| Schuldenberg | 3 | \{ Schuldenberge, Schuldenberges, Schuldenbergs \} |
| Sitzplatz | 3 | \{ Sitzplatz, Sitzplätze, Sitzplätzen \} |
| Spd-fraktionsvorsitzende | 3 | \{ Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzende, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzenden, Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzender \} |
| Spielplatz | 3 | \{ Spielplatz, Spielplätze, Spielplätzen \} |
| Spieltag | 3 | \{ Spieltag, Spieltage, Spieltagen \} |
| Sportplatz | 3 | \{ Sportplatz, Sportplätze, Sportplätzen \} |
| Sportverein | 3 | \{ Sportverein, Sportvereine, Sportvereins \} |
| Stadtteilparlament | 3 | ```{ Stadtteilparlament, Stadtteilparlamentes, Stadtteilparlaments }``` |
| Stadtverordnete | 3 | \{ Stadtverordnete, Stadtverordneten, Stadtverordneter \} |
| Stahlwerk | 3 | \{ Stahlwerk, Stahlwerke, Stahlwerker \} |
| Stra?enbauamt | 3 | \{ Stra?enbauamt, Stra?enbauamtes, Stra?enbauamts \} |
| Tagebuch | 3 | \{ Tagebuch, Tagebuchs, Tagebüchern \} |
| Tarifvertrag | 3 | \{ Tarifvertrag, Tarifvertrags, Tarifverträgen \} |
| Tibet | 3 | \{ Tibet, Tibeter, Tibetern \} |
| Tod | 3 | \{ Tod, Tode, Todes \} |
| Vereinsheim | 3 | \{ Vereinsheim, Vereinsheimen, Vereinsheims \} |
| Verwaltungshaushalt | 3 | \{ Verwaltungshaushalt, Verwaltungshaushaltes, Verwaltungshaushalts \} |
| West | 3 | \{ West, Weste, Westen \} |
| Worte | 3 | \{ Worte, Worten, Wortes \} |
| Zehntausend | 3 | \{ Zehntausend, Zehntausende, Zehntausenden \} |

Table 25. Refined unknown stems: (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count.

### 8.4 Morphological stem analysis

Each stem generated in the previous step is analysed morphologically in order to obtain some additional information that could imply useful constraints on the subsequent analysis. The idea behind is that the more consistent knowledge we have about a stem the more likely it is to be the true stem for the word types it covers. The morphological analysis is based on both lexicon-based and suffix-based morphology.

- Lexicon-based morphology
- Checking against the Stem Lexicon
- Compounds splitting
- Suffix-based morphology
- Ending-based morphology


### 8.4.1 Lexicon based morphology

### 8.4.1.1 Checking against the Stem Lexicon

We use the Stem Lexicon to check the unknown stems validity. In case a stem is found in the Stem Lexicon, we reject it. This is because of the assumption that all the stems in the Stem Lexicon are well-known (we know their morphological class). Thus, we force all their inflexions to be present in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. This means that no word type with unknown stem could have a known stem since all words a known stem generates are known.

### 8.4.1.2 Compounds splitting

An interesting problem are the German compound nouns. The concatenation of words is very common in German and it is not trivial to solve. These can contain base forms as well as inflected
ones, e.g. Haus-meister but Häuser-meer. These can also be ambiguous: Stau-becken vs. Staubecken. The letters $e, s$ and $n$ can appear in the middle of a compound word: Schwein-e-bauch, Schwein-s-blas, but it is not strictly necessary: Schwein-kram. Anyway, for our algorithm none of these can be a problem since we simply try all the splits and if there is an $s$, an $e$ or an $n$ we try to remove it. In case an ambiguous splitting occurs we keep all the possible classes and leave the disambiguation for the subsequent steps. Special care is taken about the three-consonant rule.

Another interesting approach is by means of longest matching substrings found in the lexicon. Thus, a word like adfadfeimer will return as a result eimer assuming that adfadf is no legal lexical stem. (Neumann and Mazzini, 1999; Neumann et al., 1997)
(Adda-Decker \& Adda, 2000) propose and test several different approaches including general rules for morpheme boundary identification. These are hypothesised after the occurrence of sequences such as: -ungs,-hafts, -lings, -tions, -heits.

## Remark

It is important to note as well that this operation is highly lexicon dependent. Suppose that our lexicon contains the word Staub but not Stau. Thus, we will discover the reading Staub-ecken, which is very unlikely, and will miss the much more acceptable Stau-becken.

Our Stem Lexicon contains both der Stau ( ml ) and das Becken ( n 23 ) and at the same time it contains neither der Staub nor die Ecken. Thus, it will permit us to reveal the Stau-becken reading only. Although this is the correct reading we just had chance and sometimes we will fail. ?

| ab | ein | heran | hinab | ubel | weg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| an | empor | herauf | hinauf | um | weiter |
| auf | entgegen | heraus | hinaus | umher | wieder |
| aus | fertig | herbei | hinein | unter | wiederher |
| auseinander | fest | heruber | los | voll | zu |
| bei | fort | herum | mit | vor | zurecht |
| da | frei | herunter | nach | voran | zuruck |
| dar | heim | hervor | nieder | voraus | zusammen |
| davon | her | hier | satt | vorwarts |  |
| durch | herab | hierher | teil | wahr |  |

Figure 31. Separable prefixes we look for when splitting compounds.
There is a second way the lexicon may be used. If we add or remove a standard grammatical German prefix to the unknown stem and this generates a known stem, then we think they must belong to the same morphological class and we thus attach the class of the known stem to the unknown one. We cannot do this with suffixes since the known stem thus obtained will not provide any information about the unknown one.

In fact we currently do not try to add prefixes since it is not very likely that our Ste m Lexicon contains a stem form with a prefix and at the same time does not contain the form without prefix, although this is possible. For the moment we prefer to keep trying prefix removal but not addition since this may introduce errors. The prefix removal currently is integrated in the compound splitting algorithm. We are looking for separable prefixes at the beginning of a compound word, see Figure 31.

Before we explain the compound splitting in more details we need some definitions.

## Definition 1:

A character string is a legal compound member, iff it is present in the Word Lexicon and has one of the following tags: $A D J, A D V, P R O, A R T, P A 1, P A 2, P R P, S U B, V E R, Z A L$.

## Definition 2:

A character string $s$ is an acceptable compound beginning if exactly one of the following holds:

1) It is a separable prefix from a pre-specified list
2) It is a legal compound member.
3) It can be split in two strings $a$ and $b$, such that

- $s=a b$
- $a$ is an acceptable compound beginning
- $\quad b$ is a legal compound member

How we split the compounds? Given a stem we go from right to left, cut its last few characters and check whether they represent a known stem. If so, we check whether the remaining first part is an acceptable compound beginning. Note that, while the correct stem identification is very important and we try to find all the possibilities, we are much more liberal in what about the first part of the compound. In case the first part is composed of more than one word it could be possible to split it in more than way. This time this is unimportant and we are interested just in whether this is possible or not and not how exactly this may be done. What really matters is the second part because it determines the morphological class of the whole compound. We check the first part just to be sure this is really a compound. If we do not check it we could introduce errors. Consider for example the stem Direktor and suppose it is unknown. One may try to split it as Direk-tor and if we do not check the first part we get the stem Tor, which is present in the Stem Lexicon with the class $m 8$. Using this split leads to an error since der Direktor has class $m 9$. But if we try to check whether the first part Direk is an acceptable compound beginning we will see it is not (Direk is missing from the Word Lexicon and in plus cannot be split in a way that will permit us to say it is an acceptable compound beginning) and thus reject this splitting.

### 8.4.2 Dictionary-based suffix morphology

Another source of information we could exploit are some regularities in German regarding the stem suffixes. Some of the suffixes are highly predictive and can indicate the morphological class or just the gender. (We cannot expect a stem suffix to show features like case or number since they are a property of the inflected form and have nothing to do with the stem suffix). Our tests show that usually, if an ending is a good predictor for the gender, it is a good predictor for some morphological class as well (see Table 29, Table 30 and Table 31).

The German grammar (Drosdowski G., 1984) provides a list of some characteristic suffixes revealing the noun gender. Some of these are ambiguous and may have exceptions. Some of the exceptions are listed in the grammar but the list is not exhaustive.

| Masculine <br> Suffix | Examples | Exceptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ich | der Teppich |  |
| ig | der Honig | das Reisig |
| ling | der Fremdlings | die Reling |
| s | der Schnaps |  |
| and | der Doctorand |  |
| ant | der Aspirant |  |
| är | der Militär |  |
| ast | der Dynast |  |
| eur | der Amateur |  |
| ör | der Likör |  |
| [i]ent | der Skribent, der Interessent |  |
| ier | der Bankier | das Kollier, das Spalier, die Manier |
| iker | der Graphiker |  |
| ikus <br> ismus <br> ist <br> or | der Musikus <br> der Realismus <br> der der Pianist <br> der Motor |  |

Table 26. Masculine suffixes (German grammar).

| Feminine Suffix | Examples | Exceptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ei | die Reiberei |  |
| in | die Freundin |  |
| heit | die Einheit |  |
| keit | die Kleinigkeit |  |
| schaft | die Herrschaft |  |
| ung | die Achtung | der Hornung |
| a | die Kamera |  |
| ade | die Kanonade |  |
| age | die Garage |  |
| aille <br> aise | die Bataille <br> die Marseillaise |  |
| äse | die Polonäse |  |
| ance | die Renaissance |  |
| äne | die Fontäne |  |
| anz | die Arroganz |  |
| ation | die Oxydation |  |
| elle | die Morelle |  |
| ette | die Tolette |  |
| euse ie | die Friseuse die Materie | das Genie |
| [i]enz | die Audienz, die Prominenz |  |
| [i]ere | die Voliere, die Misere |  |
| ik | die Musik |  |
| ille | die Bastille |  |
| ine | die Kabine |  |
| ion | die Explosion |  |
| isse | die Mantisse |  |
| [i]tät itis | die Vitalität <br> die Rachitis |  |
| ive | die Direktive |  |
| ose | die Neurose |  |
| se | die Base |  |
| sis | die Basis |  |
| ur | die Natur |  |
| üre | die Borduire |  |

Table 27. Feminine suffixes (German grammar).

| Neuter <br> Suffix | Examples | Exceptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| chen | das Mädchen |  |
| lein | das Ingelein |  |
| le | das Mariele |  |
| icht | das Dickicht |  |
| tel,teil | das Viertel |  |
| tum | das Volkstum | der Irrtum, der Reichtum |
| ett | das Balett |  |
| in | das Benzin |  |
| [i]um | das Album |  |
| ma | das Komma |  |
| ment | das Dokument |  |

Table 28. Neuter suffixes (German grammar).
Masculine Suffixes

| ich | 1 f 15 | ling | s | 6 mla | 28 n 27 | and |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 37 m 1 | 2 f15a | $1 \mathrm{f15}$ | 19 f13 | 10 m 2 |  | 13 f14 |
| 3 n 20 | 10 ml | 38 ml | 11 f14 | 1 m 8 |  | 1 f 15 |
|  | 1 n24 | 1 mb | 1 f 16 | 1 m 9 |  | 1 ml |
| ig |  |  | 1 f 17 | 10 n 20 |  | 38 m 2 |
|  |  |  | 32 m 1 | 10 n 22 |  | 2 m 3 |

69


Table 29. Masculine endings distributions (Stem Lexicon).

## Feminine Suffixes



Table 30. Feminine endings distributions (Stem Lexicon).

## Neuter Suffixes

| chen | icht | tum | in | um | ment |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 m 4 | 19 f17 | 3 m 3 | 2 f 17 | 27 m 2 | 3 m 1 |
| 256 n 23 | 10 ml | 5 n 22 | 229 f18 | 3 m 3 | 1 m 8 |
|  | 23 n 20 | 2 n 28 | 41 ml | 1 m 6 | 30 n 20 |
| lein | 17 n 21 | 2 n29 | 1 m 4 | 5 n 22 | 1 n 21 |
| 72 n23 |  |  | 4 mb | 2 n24 | 5 n 24 |
| 1 n 24 | tel | ett | 35 n20 | 28 n 28 |  |
|  | 6 f16 | 21 n 20 | 72 n23 | 6 n29 |  |
| le | 23 m 4 | 7 n 21 | 7 n 24 |  |  |
| 2 f 15 | 2 m 5 | 4 n 24 |  | ma |  |
| 228 f16 | 46 n 23 | 5 n 25 | ium | 6 f15 |  |
| 1 mlO | 2 n 24 |  | 18 n 28 | 1 f 15 a |  |
| 1 mb |  |  |  | 3 m 6 |  |
| 9 m 7 | teil |  |  | 7 n 24 |  |
| 4 n 23 | 10 m 1 |  |  | 4 n 28 a |  |
| 2 n 24 | 13 n 20 |  |  |  |  |

Table 31. Neuter endings distributions (Stem Lexicon).
The results we obtained may look quite strange at first glance: a lot of the suffixes are ambiguous. And what is stranger is that for most of them the grammar does not provide any exception. So, then the grammar is simply incorrect? The grammar provides a list of highly predictive suffixes while we look at endings. The grammar suggested suffixes are morphologically motivated while the results in Table 29, Table 30 and Table 31 are obtained looking at the endings without taking care whether the ending is really a suffix. Another source of ambiguity is a result of ending intersection. Looking at Table 26 we discover the masculine suffixes -ikus, -ismus and -s. Table 27 contains the suffixes -itis and -is. All these end on $-s$ and thus have been counted under the ending $-s$ in Table 29. (In fact the Stem Lexicon does contain words ending on neither -ikus nor $s i s)$. Another strange example is the suffix -in, which is listed as both feminine (see Table 27) and neuter (see Table 28). Not suprisingly, both the feminine ( 231 stems) and neuter ( 114 stems) examples are met in the Stem Lexicon. What is interesting is that there are 46 masculine stems. Which is neither predicted by the dictionary as a rule ( - in is not listed as masculine ending, see Table 26) nor is listed as exception. And unlike the case with $-s$ this time there are no masculine endings that could be mixed with -in.

### 8.4.3 Probabilistic ending guessing morphology

While most of the rules generated through the dictionary suggested suffix morphology seem to be good predictors for either gender or morphological class the failures of the method made us think of more systematic alternative way for automatic ending guessing rules generation. We implemented a Mikheev-style ending guessing rules (Mikheev, 1997). He originally made this for POS guessing but we applied the same approach for morphological class guessing. We selected conf idence level of $90 \%$ and considered endings up to 7 characters long that must be preceded by at least 3 characters. We did this once against the Stem Lexicon and then against a raw text by checking the words against the Expanded Stem Lexicon and from there against the Stems Lexicon. We keep only the rules with confidence score at least 0.90 and frequency at least 10 . This resulted in 482 rules when running the rules induction against the Stem Lexicon and in 1789 rules when the Stem Lexicon entries were weighted according to their frequencies in a $8,5 \mathrm{MB}$ raw text.

### 8.4.3.1 Ending guessing rules induction algorithm

We consider all the endings that are up to 7 characters long. Table 27 shows some of the German suffixes are up to 6 characters long, e.g. the highly predictive suffix -schaft (see Table 30). Thus, it is necessary to consider endings at least 6 characters long. We added one character more. We would like to stress again that the rules we are trying to induce are ending guessing rules and not suffix guessing rules. The automatic suffix identification is a hard task. In plus using suffixes only may prevent us from identifying some highly predictive endings. Previous research on automatic POS ending guessing rules induction have shown that some of the highest quality predictive endings are not standard suffixes. In plus, the results above (see Table 29, Table 30, Table 31) show that the standard suffixes may be of a particularly bad quality although listed in the grammar as good predictors.

We consider all the endings up to 7 characters long that are met at least 10 times in the training text (we will explain the notion of training text below). For each noun token we extract all its endings. We consider the last $k(k=1,2, \ldots, 7)$ characters represent a word ending if there removal leaves at least 3 characters including at least one vowel (does not matter whether short or long). For each rule we collect list of the morphological classes it appeared with together with the corresponding frequencies. We would like to accept as ending guessing rules only the top highly predictive ones. It is intuitively clear that a good ending guessing rule is:

## - unambiguous

It predicts a particular class without or with only few exceptions. The fewer the exceptions the better the rule.

- frequent

The rule must be based on large number of occurrences. The higher the occurrence number the more confident we are in the rule's prediction and the higher the probability that an unknown stem will match it.

- long

The ending length is another important consideration. The longer the rule the less the probability that it will appear due to chance and thus the better its prediction.
What we need is a score for the rules that takes into account at least these three concerns (and possibly more). Undoubtenly, the most important factor is the rule ambiguity. We would like our rule to be as accurate as possible with only few exceptions. A good predictor of the rule accuracy is the maximum likelihood estimation given by the formula:

$$
\hat{p}=\frac{x}{n}
$$

where:
$x$ - the number of successful rule guesses
$n$ - the total training stems compatible with the rule
Given a large set of training words we can find $x_{i}$ and $n_{i}$ for each ending guessing rule -candidate $i$. One way to do so is to investigate the stems from the Stem Lexicon: we count the stems $n$ that are compatible with the rule and those of them whose morphological class has been correctly predicted by the rule: $x$. This is not a very good idea since the words the stems represent are not equally likely to be met in a real text. It is much better to estimate the frequencies $x$ and $n$ from a large collection of raw text. In this case we consider the words whose stem is known (the ones from the Expanded Stem Lexicon). This time the count $n$ is the sum of the frequencies of all words whose stem is known and is compatible with the rule. The count $x$ is estimated the same way from the raw text words whose morphological class has been correctly predicted by the rule.

Although the maximum likelihood estimation is a good predictor it does take into account neither the rule length nor the rule frequency. Thus, a rule that has just one occurrence in the corpus and has a correct prediction will receive the maximum score 1 . A rule with 1000 occurrences, all of which have been correctly classified, will receive the same score. This is not what we would like to obtain since in the first case the correct prediction may be due just to chance while in the second case this is 1000 times less likely. In plus, as has been mentioned above, a more frequent rule is better since it is expected to cover more unknown stems than a less frequent one. Of course this depends a lot on the raw text used during the training. It must be as representative of the real language as possible. Usually, a large text collection is used mostly from newspapers since they are supposed to be very representative of the contemporary language and to cover a large amount of different fields.

So, what we saw above is that although the maximum likelihood estimation is a good predictor of the rule accuracy it is a bad predictor of the practical rule efficiency, which is mostly due to the insufficient amount of occurrences observed. (Mikheev, 1997) proposes a good solution to the problem. He substitutes the maximum likelihood estimation with the minimum confidence limit p , which gives the minimum expected value of $\hat{p}$ in case a large number of experiments have been performed. The minimum confidence level is given by the following formula:

$$
\pi=p-t_{(1-\alpha) / 2}^{(n-1)} \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}
$$

where
$p$ is a modified version of $\hat{p}$ that ensures neither $p$ nor $(1-p)$ can be zero: $p=(x+0.5) /(n+1)$
$\sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}$ is an estimation of the dispersion
$t_{(1-\alpha) / 2}^{(n-1)}$ is a coefficient of the $t$-distribution.
The $t$-distribution $t_{(1-\alpha) / 2}^{d}$ has two parameters: the degree of freedom $d$ and the confidence level a. Table 32 shows the values of the $t$-statistic for the confidence level of $0.900,0.950,0.975$, 0.990 and 0.999 . Mikheev suggests 0.90 degree of confidence and this is the level we use currently.

The minimum confidence limit is a better predictor of the rule quality and takes into account the rule frequency. But it still does not prefer longer rules to shorter ones other things being equal. (Mikheev, 1997) proposes to use the logarithm of the ending length $l$ in a score of the form:

$$
\text { score }=p-\frac{t_{(1-\alpha) / 2}^{(n-1)} \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}}{1+\log (l)}, p=(x+0.5) /(n+1)
$$

This is the final form of the score calculation formula proposed by Mikheev. It is easy to see that the score values are between 0 and 1 . He scores all the rules that are met at least twice and selects only the ones above a certain threshold. (Mikheev, 1997) suggests thresholds in the interval 0.650.80 points but we use 0.90 in order to obtain rules of higher quality (but less in number). (Mikheev, 1997).

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Degree } \\ & \text { of } \\ & \text { freedom } \end{aligned}$ | 0.900 | 0.950 | 0.975 | 0.990 | 0.999 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 318.313 |
| 2 | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 22.327 |
| 3 | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 10.215 |
| 4 | 1.533 | 2.132 | 2.776 | 3.747 | 7.173 |
| 5 | 1.476 | 2.015 | 2.571 | 3.365 | 5.893 |
| 6 | 1.440 | 1.943 | 2.447 | 3.143 | 5.208 |
| 7 | 1.415 | 1.895 | 2.365 | 2.998 | 4.782 |
| 8 | 1.397 | 1.860 | 2.306 | 2.896 | 4.499 |
| 9 | 1.383 | 1.833 | 2.262 | 2.821 | 4.296 |
| 10 | 1.372 | 1.812 | 2.228 | 2.764 | 4.143 |
| 11 | 1.363 | 1.796 | 2.201 | 2.718 | 4.024 |
| 12 | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.929 |
| 13 | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.852 |
| 14 | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 3.787 |
| 15 | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 3.733 |
| 16 | 1.337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 3.686 |
| 17 | 1.333 | 1.740 | 2.110 | 2.567 | 3.646 |
| 18 | 1.330 | 1.734 | 2.101 | 2.552 | 3.610 |
| 19 | 1.328 | 1.729 | 2.093 | 2.539 | 3.579 |
| 20 | 1.325 | 1.725 | 2.086 | 2.528 | 3.552 |
| 21 | 1.323 | 1.721 | 2.080 | 2.518 | 3.527 |
| 22 | 1.321 | 1.717 | 2.074 | 2.508 | 3.505 |
| 23 | 1.319 | 1.714 | 2.069 | 2.500 | 3.485 |
| 24 | 1.318 | 1.711 | 2.064 | 2.492 | 3.467 |
| 25 | 1.316 | 1.708 | 2.060 | 2.485 | 3.450 |
| 26 | 1.315 | 1.706 | 2.056 | 2.479 | 3.435 |
| 27 | 1.314 | 1.703 | 2.052 | 2.473 | 3.421 |
| 28 | 1.313 | 1.701 | 2.048 | 2.467 | 3.408 |
| 29 | 1.311 | 1.699 | 2.045 | 2.462 | 3.396 |
| 30 | 1.310 | 1.697 | 2.042 | 2.457 | 3.385 |
| 31 | 1.309 | 1.696 | 2.040 | 2.453 | 3.375 |
| 32 | 1.309 | 1.694 | 2.037 | 2.449 | 3.365 |
| 33 | 1.308 | 1.692 | 2.035 | 2.445 | 3.356 |

73

| 34 | 1.307 | 1.691 | 2.032 | 2.441 | 3.348 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 35 | 1.306 | 1.690 | 2.030 | 2.438 | 3.340 |
| 36 | 1.306 | 1.688 | 2.028 | 2.434 | 3.333 |
| 37 | 1.305 | 1.687 | 2.026 | 2.431 | 3.326 |
| 38 | 1.304 | 1.686 | 2.024 | 2.429 | 3.319 |
| 39 | 1.304 | 1.685 | 2.023 | 2.426 | 3.313 |
| 40 | 1.303 | 1.684 | 2.021 | 2.423 | 3.307 |
| 41 | 1.303 | 1.683 | 2.020 | 2.421 | 3.301 |
| 42 | 1.302 | 1.682 | 2.018 | 2.418 | 3.296 |
| 43 | 1.302 | 1.681 | 2.017 | 2.416 | 3.291 |
| 44 | 1.301 | 1.680 | 2.015 | 2.414 | 3.286 |
| 45 | 1.301 | 1.679 | 2.014 | 2.412 | 3.281 |
| 46 | 1.300 | 1.679 | 2.013 | 2.410 | 3.277 |
| 47 | 1.300 | 1.678 | 2.012 | 2.408 | 3.273 |
| 48 | 1.299 | 1.677 | 2.011 | 2.407 | 3.269 |
| 49 | 1.299 | 1.677 | 2.010 | 2.405 | 3.265 |
| 50 | 1.299 | 1.676 | 2.009 | 2.403 | 3.261 |
| 51 | 1.298 | 1.675 | 2.008 | 2.402 | 3.258 |
| 52 | 1.298 | 1.675 | 2.007 | 2.400 | 3.255 |
| 53 | 1.298 | 1.674 | 2.006 | 2.399 | 3.251 |
| 54 | 1.297 | 1.674 | 2.005 | 2.397 | 3.248 |
| 55 | 1.297 | 1.673 | 2.004 | 2.396 | 3.245 |
| 56 | 1.297 | 1.673 | 2.003 | 2.395 | 3.242 |
| 57 | 1.297 | 1.672 | 2.002 | 2.394 | 3.239 |
| 58 | 1.296 | 1.672 | 2.002 | 2.392 | 3.237 |
| 59 | 1.296 | 1.671 | 2.001 | 2.391 | 3.234 |
| 60 | 1.296 | 1.671 | 2.000 | 2.390 | 3.232 |
| 61 | 1.296 | 1.670 | 2.000 | 2.389 | 3.229 |
| 62 | 1.295 | 1.670 | 1.999 | 2.388 | 3.227 |
| 63 | 1.295 | 1.669 | 1.998 | 2.387 | 3.225 |
| 64 | 1.295 | 1.669 | 1.998 | 2.386 | 3.223 |
| 65 | 1.295 | 1.669 | 1.997 | 2.385 | 3.220 |
| 66 | 1.295 | 1.668 | 1.997 | 2.384 | 3.218 |
| 67 | 1.294 | 1.668 | 1.996 | 2.383 | 3.216 |
| 68 | 1.294 | 1.668 | 1.995 | 2.382 | 3.214 |
| 69 | 1.294 | 1.667 | 1.995 | 2.382 | 3.213 |
| 70 | 1.294 | 1.667 | 1.994 | 2.381 | 3.211 |
| 71 | 1.294 | 1.667 | 1.994 | 2.380 | 3.209 |
| 72 | 1.293 | 1.666 | 1.993 | 2.379 | 3.207 |
| 73 | 1.293 | 1.666 | 1.993 | 2.379 | 3.206 |
| 74 | 1.293 | 1.666 | 1.993 | 2.378 | 3.204 |
| 75 | 1.293 | 1.665 | 1.992 | 2.377 | 3.202 |
| 76 | 1.293 | 1.665 | 1.992 | 2.376 | 3.201 |
| 77 | 1.293 | 1.665 | 1.991 | 2.376 | 3.199 |
| 78 | 1.292 | 1.665 | 1.991 | 2.375 | 3.198 |
| 79 | 1.292 | 1.664 | 1.990 | 2.374 | 3.197 |
| 80 | 1.292 | 1.664 | 1.990 | 2.374 | 3.195 |
| 81 | 1.292 | 1.664 | 1.990 | 2.373 | 3.194 |
| 82 | 1.292 | 1.664 | 1.989 | 2.373 | 3.193 |
| 83 | 1.292 | 1.663 | 1.989 | 2.372 | 3.191 |
| 84 | 1.292 | 1.663 | 1.989 | 2.372 | 3.190 |
| 85 | 1.292 | 1.663 | 1.988 | 2.371 | 3.189 |
| 86 | 1.291 | 1.663 | 1.988 | 2.370 | 3.188 |
| 87 | 1.291 | 1.663 | 1.988 | 2.370 | 3.187 |
| 88 | 1.291 | 1.662 | 1.987 | 2.369 | 3.185 |

74

| 89 | 1.291 | 1.662 | 1.987 | 2.369 | 3.184 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 90 | 1.291 | 1.662 | 1.987 | 2.368 | 3.183 |
| 91 | 1.291 | 1.662 | 1.986 | 2.368 | 3.182 |
| 92 | 1.291 | 1.662 | 1.986 | 2.368 | 3.181 |
| 93 | 1.291 | 1.661 | 1.986 | 2.367 | 3.180 |
| 94 | 1.291 | 1.661 | 1.986 | 2.367 | 3.179 |
| 95 | 1.291 | 1.661 | 1.985 | 2.366 | 3.178 |
| 96 | 1.290 | 1.661 | 1.985 | 2.366 | 3.177 |
| 97 | 1.290 | 1.661 | 1.985 | 2.365 | 3.176 |
| 98 | 1.290 | 1.661 | 1.984 | 2.365 | 3.175 |
| 99 | 1.290 | 1.660 | 1.984 | 2.365 | 3.175 |
| 100 | 1.290 | 1.660 | 1.984 | 2.364 | 3.174 |

Table 32. Values of the $t$-statistics.

### 8.4.3.2 Stem Lexicon estimation

The ending guessing have been estimated twice: once directly from the Stem Lexicon and once from a raw text collection. Table 33 and Table 34 show the top and the bottom part (the rules just above the threshold of 0.90 ) of the ranked rules list.

| Ending | Confidence | Class(es) | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| erung | 0.997051 | f17 | 288 |
| eit | 0.996159 | f17 | 247 |
| tung | 0.995234 | f17 | 186 |
| ler | 0.995005 | m4 | 190 |
| ierung | 0.994828 | f17 | 159 |
| tion | 0.99396 | f15 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 358 |
| gung | 0.993809 | f17 | 143 |
| keit | 0.993632 | f17 | 139 |
| ion | 0.992006 | m1 | 1 |
|  |  | f15 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 436 |
| dung | 0.991739 | f17 | 107 |
| nung | 0.991421 | f17 | 103 |
| ation | 0.990751 | f15 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 226 |
| igkeit | 0.99001 | f17 | 82 |
| gkeit | 0.989818 | f17 | 83 |
| cher | 0.989734 | m4 | 86 |
| rer | 0.989256 | m4 | 88 |
| hung | 0.989236 | f17 | 82 |
| igung | 0.98917 | f17 | 78 |
| schaft | 0.987968 | f17 | 68 |
| ung | 0.987709 | m2 | 14 |
|  |  | m8 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 1448 |
| chaft | 0.987589 | f17 | 68 |
| heit | 0.98722 | f17 | 69 |
| iker | 0.98722 | m4 | 69 |
| haft | 0.987035 | f17 | 68 |
| lung | 0.986651 | m8 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 161 |
| chung | 0.985467 | f17 | 58 |
| sion | 0.985071 | f17 | 59 |
| ndung | 0.9844 | f17 | 54 |
| ktion | 0.9844 | f17 | 54 |
| ität | 0.983994 | f17 | 55 |
| tät | 0.983454 | f17 | 57 |
| zung | 0.982751 | f17 | 51 |
| ner | 0.982565 | m4 | 129 |
|  |  | n23 | 1 |


| bung | 0.982407 | f 17 | 50 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| ichkeit | 0.98231 | f 17 | 45 |
| rin | 0.982016 | f 18 | 125 |
|  |  | n 20 | 1 |
| chkeit | 0.981887 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 45 |
| zer | m | 5 | 52 |
| sung | 0.981879 | f 17 | 48 |
| sierung | 0.981682 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 43 |
| ker | 0.981431 | m 4 | 121 |
|  |  | n 23 | 1 |
| hkeit | 0.981313 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 45 |
| htung | 0.980892 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 44 |
| kung | 0.980474 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 45 |
| llung | 0.980452 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 43 |
| erei | 0.980395 | $\mathrm{f16}$ | 1 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 109 |
| lle | 0.979958 | $\mathrm{m7}$ | 1 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{f16}$ | 112 |
| erin | 0.979663 | $\mathrm{f18}$ | 105 |
|  |  | n 20 | 1 |
| chtung | 0.978592 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 38 |
| fung | 0.978587 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 41 |
| enz | 0.978119 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 43 |
| tation | 0.977415 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 36 |
| nist | 0.976917 | $\mathrm{m8}$ | 38 |
| ration | 0.97678 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 35 |
| ellung | 0.97678 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 35 |

Table 33. Stem Lexicon: Best-quality Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$.

| Ending | Confidence | Class(es) | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| adt | 0.9161 | f14 | 11 |
| ive | 0.9161 | f16 | 11 |
| mie | 0.9161 | f16 | 11 |
| ramm | 0.915712 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 1 \\ \mathrm{n} 20 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r}1 \\ 24 \\ \hline\end{array}$ |
| unde | 0.915712 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 7 \\ \mathrm{f} 16 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 24 \end{array}$ |
| ?e | 0.915579 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 7 \\ \mathrm{f} 16 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 28 \end{array}$ |
| ist | 0.915472 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 1 \\ \mathrm{~m} 3 \mathrm{a} \\ \mathrm{~m} 8 \\ \mathrm{f} 17 \end{array}$ | 1 6 137 3 |
| elung <br> che | $\begin{array}{r} 0.914988 \\ 0.91477 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 8 \\ \mathrm{f} 17 \\ \mathrm{~m} 7 \\ \mathrm{f} 16 \\ \mathrm{f} 19 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 23 \\ 7 \\ 112 \\ 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| beit | 0.914299 | f17 | 10 |
| nitt | 0.914299 | m1 | 10 |
| ille | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| hein | 0.914299 | m1 | 10 |
| dner | 0.914299 | m4 | 10 |
| fach | 0.914299 | n22 | 10 |
| dt | 0.911686 | f14 | 12 |
| amm | 0.911442 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 1 \\ \mathrm{n} 20 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r}1 \\ 24 \\ \hline\end{array}$ |
| punkt | 0.911412 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m} 1 \\ & \mathrm{~m} 9 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r}22 \\ 1 \\ \hline\end{array}$ |
| pf | 0.909363 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{m} 1 \\ & \mathrm{~m} 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r}2 \\ 39 \\ \hline 1\end{array}$ |
| atte | 0.908612 | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{m} 7 \\ \mathrm{f} 16 \end{array}$ | 1 22 |
| unkt | 0.908612 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{m} 1 \\ & \mathrm{~m} 9 \end{aligned}$ | 22 1 |
| tin | 0.908177 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f} 18 \\ & \mathrm{n} 20 \end{aligned}$ | 47 2 |


|  |  | n24 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nkt | 0.907857 | m1 | 23 |
|  |  | m9 | 1 |
| ieb | 0.907837 | m1 | 10 |
| ruf | 0.907837 | m1 | 10 |
| ng | 0.906427 | m1 | 44 |
|  |  | m2 | 70 |
|  |  | m3a | 1 |
|  |  | m6 | 6 |
|  |  | m8 | 1 |
|  |  | f15 | 2 |
|  |  | f17 | 1450 |
|  |  | n20 | 2 |
|  |  | n24 | 13 |
| sche | 0.905858 | m7 | 2 |
|  |  | f16 | 44 |
|  |  | f19 | 1 |
| le | 0.905319 | m6 |  |
|  |  | m7 | 9 |
|  |  | m10 | 1 |
|  |  | f15 | 2 |
|  |  | f16 | 223 |
|  |  | n23 | 4 |
|  |  | n24 | 2 |
| oge | 0.905082 | m7 | 34 |
|  |  | m10 | 1 |
|  |  | f16 | 1 |
| ahl | 0.903974 | m9 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 22 |
| eb | 0.903747 | m1 | 11 |
| öl | 0.903747 | n20 | 11 |
| änder | 0.903256 | m4 | 20 |
|  |  | n23 | 1 |
| ich | 0.902447 | m1 | 33 |
|  |  | n20 | 2 |

Table 34. Stem Lexicon: Bottom Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$.

### 8.4.3.3 Raw text estimation

We estimated the endings scores again, this time from a raw text. Table 35 and Table 36 show the top and the bottom part (the rules just above the threshold of 0.90 ) of the ranked rules list.

| Ending | Confidence | Class(es) | Frequency |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| heit | 0.999496 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1761 |
| nung | 0.999458 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1638 |
| schaft | 0.999427 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1439 |
| keit | 0.999412 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1510 |
| chaft | 0.999409 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1439 |
| tung | 0.999408 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1498 |
| gung | 0.999394 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1464 |
| haft | 0.999383 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1439 |
| lung | 0.999182 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 1084 |
| nheit | 0.999118 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 964 |
| tand | 0.999066 | m 2 | 950 |
| erung | 0.999025 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 872 |
| dung | 0.99894 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 837 |
| enheit | 0.998938 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 776 |
| ger | 0.998864 | m 4 | 836 |
| gkeit | 0.998777 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 695 |
| hte | 0.998771 | $\mathrm{f16}$ | 773 |
| igkeit | 0.998768 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 669 |
| tion | 0.998714 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 690 |
| lschaft | 0.99871 | $\mathrm{f17}$ | 624 |
| ling | 0.998705 | m 1 | 685 |
| itt | 0.99867 | m 1 | 714 |


| ler | 0.998664 | m4 | 711 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| genheit | 0.998565 | f17 | 561 |
| ritt | 0.998536 | m1 | 606 |
| ichkeit | 0.998419 | f17 | 509 |
| chkeit | 0.998382 | f17 | 509 |
| tag | 0.998343 | m1 | 573 |
| htung | 0.998335 | f17 | 510 |
| hkeit | 0.998331 | f17 | 509 |
| hung | 0.998275 | f17 | 514 |
| llung | 0.99824 | f17 | 483 |
| eit | 0.998174 | m1 | 5 |
|  |  | f17 | 3822 |
| len | 0.998139 | m4 | 510 |
| ndung | 0.998131 | f17 | 455 |
| ion | 0.998114 | m1 | 1 |
|  |  | f17 | 1207 |
| egung | 0.998111 | f17 | 450 |
| tling | 0.998032 | m1 | 432 |
| u? | 0.998027 | m2 | 548 |
| ptling | 0.997985 | m1 | 409 |
| indung | 0.997848 | f17 | 383 |
| igung | 0.997837 | f17 | 393 |
| ache | 0.997797 | £16 | 403 |
| kung | 0.997741 | f17 | 393 |
| hältnis | 0.99772 | n27 | 353 |
| talt | 0.997689 | f17 | 384 |
| ältnis | 0.997666 | n27 | 353 |
| ltnis | 0.997593 | n27 | 353 |
| nschaft | 0.997561 | f17 | 330 |
| dt | 0.997551 | f14 | 442 |
| tellung | 0.997539 | f17 | 327 |
| präch | 0.997537 | n20 | 345 |
| ation | 0.99753 | f17 | 344 |
| chte | 0.997528 | f16 | 359 |
| atz | 0.997513 | m2 | 382 |
| chichte | 0.997509 | f16 | 323 |
| ellung | 0.997481 | f17 | 327 |
| ühl | 0.99748 | n20 | 377 |
| hichte | 0.99745 | f16 | 323 |
| räch | 0.997428 | n20 | 345 |
| ichte | 0.997426 | f16 | 330 |
| druck | 0.997418 | m1 | 329 |
| gang | 0.997406 | m2 | 342 |
| ianer | 0.997354 | m4 | 321 |
| aner | 0.997351 | m4 | 335 |
| rheit | 0.997251 | f17 | 309 |
| äch | 0.997247 | n20 | 345 |
| stand | 0.997242 | m2 | 308 |
| hste | 0.997092 | m7 | 305 |
| chung | 0.997092 | £17 | 292 |
| chtung | 0.997059 | £17 | 280 |
| lo? | 0.997005 | n22 | 317 |
| anken | 0.996989 | m4 | 282 |
| spiel | 0.996989 | n20 | 282 |
| fnung | 0.996989 | f17 | 282 |
| hrung | 0.996957 | f17 | 279 |
| eger | 0.996931 | m4 | 289 |
| lu? | 0.996907 | m2 | 307 |
| piel | 0.996877 | n20 | 284 |

Table 35. Raw text: Best quality Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$.

| Ending | Confidence | Class(es) | Frequency |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| ützer | 0.918199 | m 4 | 10 |
| urant | 0.918199 | n 24 | 10 |
| öhung | 0.918199 | f 17 | 10 |
| ptung | 0.918199 | f 17 | 10 |

78

| tgang | 0.918199 | m2 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| wort | 0.91787 | f17 | 246 |
|  |  | n20 | 5 |
|  |  | n22 | 14 |
| bar | 0.916662 | m7 | 65 |
|  |  | m8 | 4 |
| üre | 0.9161 | f16 | 11 |
| dit | 0.9161 | m1 | 11 |
| gge | 0.9161 | f16 | 11 |
| rve | 0.9161 | f16 | 11 |
| end | 0.915586 | m1 | 16 |
|  |  | f17 | 485 |
|  |  | n20 | 8 |
|  |  | n25 | 16 |
| ve | 0.915276 | m7 | 6 |
|  |  | f16 | 94 |
| nche | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| omie | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| mide | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| lyse | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| buch | 0.914299 | n22 | 10 |
| ativ | 0.914299 | n20 | 10 |
| mant | 0.914299 | m8 | 10 |
| rast | 0.914299 | m1 | 10 |
| odil | 0.914299 | n20 | 10 |
| rent | 0.914299 | m8 | 10 |
| lenz | 0.914299 | f17 | 10 |
| bube | 0.914299 | m7 | 10 |
| mble | 0.914299 | n24 | 10 |
| hein | 0.914299 | m1 | 10 |
| urce | 0.914299 | f16 | 10 |
| mium | 0.914299 | n28 | 10 |
| omen | 0.914299 | n20 | 10 |
| ferd | 0.914299 | n20 | 10 |
| plar | 0.914299 | n20 | 10 |
| werb | 0.914299 | m1 | 10 |
| dat | 0.912943 | m8 | 62 |
|  |  | n20 | 4 |
| lucht u?e | 0.912129 | f14 | 4 |
|  |  | £17 | 58 |
|  | 0.911442 | m7 | 24 |
|  |  | f16 | 1 |
| nke | 0.910744 | m7 | 435 |
|  |  | f16 | 38 |
| osse | 0.909625 | m7 | 46 |
|  |  | f16 | 3 |
| to | 0.909465 | m6 | 1 |
|  |  | n24 | 26 |
| mel | 0.908807 | m4 | 245 |
|  |  | f16 | 21 |
| rce | 0.907837 | f16 | 10 |
| rch | 0.907837 | m2 | 10 |
| yse | 0.907837 | f16 | 10 |
| ord | 0.907837 | m1 | 10 |
| erd | 0.907837 | n20 | 10 |
| tom | 0.907837 | n20 | 10 |
| äut | 0.907837 | n20 | 10 |
| dil | 0.907837 | n20 | 10 |
| äck | 0.907837 | n20 | 10 |
| bund | 0.906095 | m1 | 66 |
|  |  | m2 | 5 |
| io | 0.903747 | n24 | 11 |
| dy | 0.903747 | m6 | 11 |
| if | 0.903747 | m1 | 11 |
| ös | 0.903747 | m1 | 11 |
| ?e | 0.903647 | m7 | 24 |
|  |  | f16 | 270 |
| ०? | 0.902593 | m1 | 1 |


|  |  | m 2 | 28 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  |  | n 22 | 317 |

Table 36. Raw text: The last Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$.
We currently use the 1789 ending guessing rules obtained through the raw text estimation. Other endings may be considered later. We would like to allow the generation of some ambiguous rules that predict up to $k$ (e.g. $k=5$ ) different classes but do so with high confidence. We will be able to disambiguate later. While these rules are not categorical, it is always better to have an ambiguous guess than nothing. Remember that each stem has a set of acceptable morphological classes implicitly assigned during the previous stem refinement step. Consider a stem has an acceptable morphological class set $\{m 1, m 9, f 12, n 20, n 25, n 28\}$ and matches an ambiguous rule that predicts the set $\{m 1, m 7, m 8, n 20, n 22\}$. Then the real rule prediction is $\{m 1, n 20\}$, which is a reduction of the ambiguity set from 6 to 2 elements.

### 8.4.4 Cascade algorithm

0 . Initialise the morphological class of all stems as UNKNOWN.

1. Consider the stems one-by-one and for each one do:
1.1. If (is in the Stem Lexicon) ==> remove it; NEXT STEM;
1.2. Try to split the word as a compound.

If (split) => Assign the morphological class(es) of the last part; NEXT STEM;
1.3. Try all endings predicting morphologic al classes, the longer one first:

If (some ending matches) \&\& (the prediction is compatible with the compatible class set) => Assign the morphological classes predicted; NEXT STEM;

## 2. END

### 8.4.5 Algorithm application

Table 37 shows the top unknown stems with the morphological information added. All the stems that cover at least three different word types are listed. The morphological information is of 4 different types:

KNOWN stem(classes) - the stem is already known
COMPOUND stem(classes) - at least one compound splitting has been found
ENDING RULE ending (classes) - an ending rule has been used
NO INFO - nothing of the above happened
Exactly one of these is listed. If more than one of these happened the highest label has been listed as it is considered to be more reliable. After the labels a list of all classes the rule is compatible with is listed in parentheses. In case of known stem, compound or ending rule the corresponding stem/ending is listed immediately after followed by the morphological class or classes it predicts. It is possible that there are more than one classes predicted by a single stem (see Stadtteil, Table 37) or more than one stems a compound can be split into (see Gemeindehaushalt, Table 37). In case of known stem it will be rejected at the subsequent step: no unknown word could have a known stem since all the words a known stem generates are known as well and are included in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. Table 37 contains one known stem: Band with morphological class f15. It will be rejected as possible stem candidate. We see that it is incompatible with the following acceptable morphological classes set. This incompatibility is very likely but not sure. On the other hand in case of compound or ending rule its prediction must be compatible with the following class set.

| Unknown Stem | $\#$ | Words Covered by the Stem | Morphological <br> Information |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ortsbeirat | 5 | \{ ortsbeirat, ortsbeirates, <br> ortsbeirats, ortsbeiräte, ortsbeiräten <br> $\}$ | COMPOUND beirat (m2) <br> rat (m2) ( m2 ) |
| Gemeindehaushalt | $\mathbf{4}$ | \{ gemeindehaushalt, <br> gemeindehaushalte, gemeindehaushaltes, | COMPOUND haushalt (m1) <br> halt (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a |


|  |  | gemeindehaushalts \} | m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kinderarzt | 4 | \{ kinderarzt, kinderarztes, kinderärzte, kinderärzten \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND arzt (m2) ( m2 } \\ & \text { n20a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Kunstwerk | 4 | \{ kunstwerk, kunstwerke, kunstwerken, kunstwerks \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND werk (n20) ( m1 } \\ & \text { m9 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Lebensjahr | 4 | \{ lebensjahr, lebensjahren, lebensjahres, lebensjahrs \} | COMPOUND jahr (n20) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Ortsbezirk | 4 | \{ ortsbezirk, ortsbezirke, ortsbezirken, ortsbezirks \} | COMPOUND bezirk(m1) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Stadtteil | 4 | \{ stadtteil, stadtteile, stadtteilen, stadtteils \} | COMPOUND teil (m1, n20) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Wort | 4 | \{ wort, worte, worten, wortes \} | $\qquad$ |
| Abend | 3 | \{ abend, abende, abenden \} | ENDING RULE abend(m1) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Ander | 3 | \{ andere, anderen, anders \} |  |
| Anteilseigner | 3 | \{ anteilseigner, anteilseignern, anteilseigners \} | ENDING RULE ner (m4) ( m4 m10 n23 n26 n30 ) |
| Arbeitsplatz <br> Aufsichtsrat | 3 3 | ```{ arbeitsplatz, arbeitsplätze, arbeitsplätzen } { aufsichtsrat, aufsichtsrates, aufsichtsrats }``` | ```COMPOUND platz(m2) ( m2 f14 n20a ) COMPOUND rat (m2) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 )``` |
| Augenblick | 3 | \{ augenblick, augenblicken, augenblicks \} | COMPOUND blick(m1) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Band | 3 | \{ bandes, bänder, bändern \} | ```KNOWN band(f15) ( m3 n22 )``` |
| Bau | 3 | \{ bau, bauen, baus \} |  |
| Befreiungskampf | 3 | \{ befreiungskampf, befreiungskampfes, befreiungskämpfer \} | NO INFO ( m3 n22 ) |
| Bensheim | 3 | \{ bensheim, bensheimer, bensheims \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Bernbach | 3 | \{ bernbach, bernbacher, bernbachs \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Biergarten | 3 | \{ biergarten, biergartens, biergärten \} | $\qquad$ n23a ) |
| Bildungsurlaub | 3 | \{ bildungsurlaub, bildungsurlaube, bildungsurlauben \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bildungsurlaube | 3 | \{ bildungsurlaube, bildungsurlauben, bildungsurlauber \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Bo | 3 | \{ bo, bose, boses \} | NO INFO ( m1a n27 ) |
| Brock | 3 | \{ brock, brocks, bröcker \} | NO INFO ( m3 n22 ) |
| Bundesland | 3 | \{ bundesland, bundesländer, bundesländern \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND land (n22) ( m3 } \\ & \mathrm{n} 22 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bürgerkrieg | 3 | \{ bürgerkrieg, bürgerkrieges, bürgerkriegs \} | COMPOUND krieg(m1)( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) |
| Edelstahlwerk | 3 | \{ edelstahlwerke, edelstahlwerken, edelstahlwerkes \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND werk (n20) ( m1 } \\ & \text { m9 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Edelstahlwerke | 3 | \{ edelstahlwerke, edelstahlwerken, edelstahlwerkes \} | $\begin{array}{lllll} \hline \text { NO INFO } & \text { m4 m10 } & \text { n23 } \\ \text { n26 } 630 & \text { ) } & & & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| Eigentum | 3 | \{ eigentum, eigentümer, eigentümern \} | NO INFO ( m3 n22 ) |
| Eigentümer | 3 | ```{ eigentümer, eigentümern, eigentümers }``` | $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { NO INFO ( } \mathrm{m} 4 \mathrm{~m} 10 \\ \text { n26 } 2 \mathrm{n} 30 \end{array}\right)$ |
| Energieplan | 3 | ```{ energieplan, energieplaner, energieplans }``` | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Erfolgsrezept | 3 | \{ erfolgsrezept, erfolgsrezepten, erfolgsrezepts \} | COMPOUND rezept (n20) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Flörsheim | 3 | ```{ flörsheim, flörsheimer, flörsheims }``` | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Geist | 3 | \{ geist, geiste, geistes \} | NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n20a n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Georg | 3 | \{ georg, george, georges \} | NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n20a n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Geschehen | 3 | \{ geschehen, geschehene, geschehens \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a } \\ & \text { m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Grundrecht | 3 | \{ grundrecht, grundrechte, | COMPOUND recht (n20) ( m1 |


|  |  | grundrechts \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 } \\ & \text { n22 } \mathrm{n} 25 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gruppenspiel | 3 | \{ gruppenspiel, gruppenspiele, gruppenspielen \} | COMPOUND spiel (n20) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Hanau | 3 | \{ hanau, hanauer, hanaus \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Herman Hochmoor | 3 3 | \{ herman, hermann, hermanns \} <br> \{ hochmoor, hochmoore, hochmooren \} | NO INFO ( m7a ) COMPOUND moor (n20) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Hunderte | 3 | \{ hunderte, hunderten, hunderter \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Idyll | 3 | \{ idylle, idyllen, idylls \} |  |
| Ing | 3 | \{ ing, inge, inger \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Jugendzentr <br> Karnevalverein | 3 3 | ```{ jugendzentren, jugendzentrum, jugendzentrums } { karnevalverein, karnevalvereine, karnevalvereinen }``` | ```COMPOUND zentr(n28)( n28 ) COMPOUND verein(m1) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 )``` |
| Kinderarzte | 3 | \{ kinderarztes, kinderärzte, kinderärzten \} | NO INFO ( m5 n23a ) |
| Kindergarten | 3 | \{ kindergarten, kindergartens, kindergärten \} | $\qquad$ |
| Krankenhaus | 3 | \{ krankenhaus, krankenhäuser, krankenhäusern \} | COMPOUND haus (n22) ( m3 n22 ) |
| Kreisvorsitzende | 3 | \{ kreisvorsitzende, kreisvorsitzenden, kreisvorsitzender \} | ```COMPOUND vorsitzende(m7,f16) ( m7 )``` |
| Langenhain | 3 | ```{ langenhain, langenhainer, langenhains }``` | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Lebenslauf <br> Leut | 3 3 | \{ lebenslauf, lebenslaufes, lebensläufe \} <br> \{ leut, leute, leuten \} | ```COMPOUND lauf(m2) ( m2 n20a ) NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 )``` |
| Munch | 3 | \{ munch, munchs, münchen \} | NO INFO ( m2 ) |
| Musikzug | 3 | \{ musikzug, musikzugs, musikzüge \} | COMPOUND zug (m2) ( m2 ) |
| Mörlenbach | 3 | \{ mörlenbach, mörlenbachern, mörlenbachs \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Name | 3 | \{ name, namen, namens \} | NO INFO ( m7a ) |
| Ortsbeirate | 3 | \{ ortsbeirates, ortsbeiräte, ortsbeiräten \} | NO INFO ( m5 n23a ) |
| Ost | 3 | \{ ost, oster, ostern \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Papp | 3 | \{ papp, pappe, pappen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Programmheft | 3 | \{ programmheft, programmhefte, programmheften \} | COMPOUND heft (n20) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Punkt | 3 | \{ punkt, punkte, punkten \} | ENDING RULE punkt (m1) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Regenwald | 3 | \{ regenwald, regenwaldes, regenwälder \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND wald (m3) ( m3 } \\ & \text { n22 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Schmitt | 3 | \{ schmitt, schmitten, schmitts \} | ENDING RULE itt (m1) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Schuldenberg | 3 | \{ schuldenberge, schuldenberges, schuldenbergs \} | COMPOUND berg (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Sitzplatz | 3 | ```{ sitzplatz, sitzplätze, sitzplätzen }``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND platz (m2) ( m2 } \\ & \text { f14 n20a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Spd- <br> fraktionsvorsitzen de | 3 | \{ spd-fraktionsvorsitzende, spdfraktionsvorsitzenden, spdfraktionsvorsitzender \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Spielplatz | 3 | \{ spielplatz, spielplätze, spielplätzen \} | COMPOUND platz (m2) ( m2 f14 n20a ) |
| Spieltag | 3 | \{ spieltag, spieltage, spieltagen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND tag (m1) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { f12 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Sportplatz | 3 | ```{ sportplatz, sportplätze, sportplätzen }``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND platz (m2) ( m2 } \\ & \text { f14 n20a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Sportverein | 3 | ```{ sportverein, sportvereine, sportvereins }``` | COMPOUND verein (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Stadtteilparlament | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { \{ stadtteilparlament, } \\ & \text { stadtteilparlamentes, } \\ & \text { stadtteilparlaments \}} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | COMPOUND parlament (n20) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 |


|  |  |  | n25 n31 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stadtverordnete | 3 | \{ stadtverordnete, stadtverordneten, stadtverordneter \} | COMPOUND verordnete (m7) ( m7 ) |
| Stahlwerk | 3 | ```{ stahlwerk, stahlwerke, stahlwerker }``` | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Stra?enbauamt | 3 | \{ stra?enbauamt, stra?enbauamtes, stra?enbauamts \} | COMPOUND amt (n22) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) |
| Tagebuch | 3 | \{ tagebuch, tagebuchs, tagebüchern \} | COMPOUND buch(n22) ( m3 n22 ) |
| Tarifvertrag | 3 | \{ tarifvertrag, tarifvertrags, tarifverträgen \} | ```COMPOUND vertrag(m2) ( m2 )``` |
| Tibet | 3 | \{ tibet, tibeter, tibetern \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Tod | 3 | \{ tod, tode, todes \} |  |
| Vereinsheim | 3 | \{ vereinsheim, vereinsheimen, vereinsheims \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND heim(n20) ( m1 } \\ & \text { m9 n20 n25) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Verwaltungshaushal t <br> West | 3 3 | ```{ verwaltungshaushalt, verwaltungshaushaltes, verwaltungshaushalts } { west, weste, westen }``` | ```COMPOUND haushalt(m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 )``` |
| Worte | 3 | \{ worte, worten, wortes \} | $\left.\begin{array}{lllll}\text { NO } & \text { INFO } \\ \text { n26 } & \text { n30 }\end{array}\right)$ |
| Zehntausend | 3 | \{ zehntausend, zehntausende, zehntausenden \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |

Table 37. Unknown stems with morphological information. (NEGRA corpus)

### 8.5 Word types clusterisation (stem coverage)

For each hypothetical stem we keep information which word types it is supposed to cover. After the stem refinements step we are sure that each stem is compatible with the word types it is supposed to cover and that there exists at least one morphological class that could generate them all given the stem. During the next step we obtained some additional information regarding the stems as a result of morphological analysis.

We thus obtained a complex structure, which we can think of as a bipartition graph where the vertices are either stems or word types and the edges link each stem to the word type that it is supposed to cover. It is clear that in the general case this is a multigraph since each stem could be generated by more than one word and each word may be covered by several different stems. Our goal is to select some of the stems making the stem coverage of the word types. We try to select some of the stems in a way that:

1) Each word is covered by exactly one stem. (pigeon hole principle)
2) The stem covers as much word types as possible
3) The covered word types set being equal, a stem with more reliable morphological information attached is preferred. This means we prefer a stem that could be classified using an ending guessing rule to one without any morphological information and a stem that has been recognised as a compound to stem that is covered by ending guessing rule. (The known stems are simply rejected, see above).
4) All other being equal, a longer stem is preferred.

The first consideration is a simplification. In fact it is possible that two different stems share the same word form but this is quite unlikely and for the moment we prefer to simply reject this possibility in order to keep the model simpler. The word will still be attached to a stem but to exactly one among the possible ones. We would like to stress that this simplification assumption is different from the one that permits us to reject the known stems as candidates for unknown words. In the latter case this was motivated by the fact that all the word forms a known stem could generate are present in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. In the present case this is not a simplification of the same type but rather exploitation of a known property.

The second criterion is based on observation that if there is a stem and corresponding morphological class that could cover certain set of word forms then it is most likely that this is the correct stem and not a candidate that covers just a subset of these. Though, we did not performed formal tests and just observed some random samples, which means this criterion have to be justified further in real experiments.

The third criterion is clearer: if we have to choose between two stems covering the same set of word forms and one of these is recognised as a compound whose last part is a known stem than it is more likely that this is the correct stem and not the one that we have less information about. That is because to recognise a word as a compound is very restrictive (we want to find all the words it is composed of in the corresponding lexicons and with the appropriate parts of speech, see above). The incorrect identification of a compound is quite unlikely since we perform this checking while on the other hand the compounding process is very common and very powerful. The same way we prefer a word having a known ending that predicts some morphological class according to a rule to one with unknown ending. The motivation behind is that the known endings that enter in endingguessing rules are among the most frequent ones. The more frequent an ending the more likely it is to be the correct one if more than one possibility is present. Anyway, while these considerations may sound somewhat intuitive they have to be tested formally.

The fourth rule just tries to keep the things more conservative. Remember that the stem by definition was the longest common prefix shared by all forms of the same word. (In fact there were some particularities with the umlauts, see above). Given all the word forms the stem identification is straightforward. But if we have just part of them it may be impossible since more than one morphological class may cover a set of 2 or 3 word forms. But since the stem is supposed to be the longest common prefix of all word forms we prefer to be as near to this definition as possible even in case of missing word forms and limited information available (in the general case we do not know for sure neither the case nor the number of a particular word form). We thus prefer the longest stem among the candidates, all other properties being equal.

How we solve the coverage problem? We do this in two steps: sorting and selection. We sort the stem candidates the better candidates first and then we perform an additional pass through the sorted stem list during which we either select or reject each of the stems. The stems are sorted by three criteria:

1) word types covered count
2) morphological information available
3) stem length

The most important criterion is the word types covered count. The more word types a stem covers the better candidate it is. In case two stems cover the same count of word types (but not necessarily exactly the same word type set) we look at the morphological information available. We prefer the stems that have been decomposed as compounds to those whose endings are known and predict a morphological class through ending guessing rules, and those with known endings to those without any morphological information available. In case two stems cover the same word types count and have the same morphological information (both are compounds, both have known endings or neither applies to both at the same time) then we look at the stem length and put the longer stem before the shorter one. We then go through the stems and either select or reject it. We accept a stem only if all the word types it covers have not been assigned to another stem till now and reject it otherwise. We thus do not allow a word to be covered by more than one stem.

## Algorithm

1. Initialise each word type as uncovered.
2. Sort the stems by word types that generated the stem count (in decreasing order), then by morphological information available (compound, ending rule, nothing) and then by stem length (decreasing order).
3. Consider the sorted stems one-by-one:

If at least one of the corresponding word types has been covered - reject the stem,
otherwise - accept it and mark all word types it covers as covered.
4. End.

Table 38 contains the top selected unknown stems together with the corresponding morphological information available from the previous step. Compare it to Table 37 that contains the stem list before the selection. The stem Wort has been accepted and the candidate Worte has been rejected since the first one covers 4 word types while the second does just 3. The stem Edelstahlwerk has been accepted while Edelstahlwerke has been rejected. They cover exactly the same word type set and thus sets with the same members count which means they are equal according to the first criterion. But the shorter stem candidate has been recognised as a compound while the second one did not and this decided the choice.

| Selected Stem | \# | Words Covered by the Stem | Morphological Information |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ortsbeirat | 5 | ```{ Ortsbeirat, Ortsbeirates, Ortsbeirats, Ortsbeiräte, Ortsbeiräten }``` | COMPOUND beirat (m2) rat (m2) ( m2 ) |
| Gemeindehaush alt | 4 | \{ Gemeindehaushalt, Gemeindehaushalte, Gemeindehaushaltes, Gemeindehaushalts \} | COMPOUND haushalt (m1) halt (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Kinderarzt | 4 | \{ Kinderarzt, Kinderarztes, Kinderärzte, Kinderärzten \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND arzt (m2) ( m2 n20a } \\ & \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Kunstwerk | 4 | \{ Kunstwerk, Kunstwerke, Kunstwerken, Kunstwerks \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND werk (n20) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { n20 n25) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Lebensjahr | 4 | \{ Lebensjahr, Lebensjahren, Lebensjahres, Lebensjahrs \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND jahr (n20) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ortsbezirk | 4 | \{ Ortsbezirk, Ortsbezirke, Ortsbezirken, Ortsbezirks \} | ```COMPOUND bezirk(m1) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 )``` |
| Stadtteil | 4 | \{ Stadtteil, Stadtteile, Stadtteilen, Stadtteils \} | ```COMPOUND teil(m1,n20) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 )``` |
| Wort | 4 | \{ Wort, Worte, Worten, Wortes \} | NO INFO ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Abend | 3 | \{ Abend, Abende, Abenden \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ENDING RULE abend (m1) ( m1 } \\ & \text { m9 f12 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ander | 3 | \{ Andere, Anderen, Anders \} | NO INFO ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Anteilseigner | 3 | \{ Anteilseigner, Anteilseignern, Anteilseigners \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ENDING RULE ner (m4) ( m4 } \\ & \text { m10 n23 n26 n30 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Arbeitsplatz | 3 | \{ Arbeitsplatz, Arbeitsplätze, Arbeitsplätzen \} | ```COMPOUND platz(m2) ( m2 f14 n20a )``` |
| Aufsichtsrat | 3 | \{ Aufsichtsrat, Aufsichtsrates, Aufsichtsrats \} | COMPOUND rat (m2) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) |
| Augenblick | 3 | \{ Augenblick, Augenblicken, Augenblicks \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND blick (m1) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { n20 n25) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bau | 3 | \{ Bau, Bauen, Baus \} | NO INFO ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Befreiungskam pf | 3 | \{ Befreiungskampf, Befreiungskampfes, Befreiungskämpfer \} | NO INFO ( m3 n22 ) |
| Bensheim | 3 | \{ Bensheim, Bensheimer, Bensheims \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Bernbach | 3 | \{ Bernbach, Bernbacher, Bernbachs \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Biergarten | 3 | ```{ Biergarten, Biergartens, Biergärten }``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND garten (m5) ( m5 } \\ & \text { n23a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bildungsurlau be | 3 | \{ Bildungsurlaube, Bildungsurlauben, Bildungsurlauber \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Bo | 3 | \{ Bo, Bose, Boses \} | NO INFO ( m1a n27 ) |
| Brock | 3 | \{ Brock, Brocks, Bröcker \} | NO INFO ( m3 n22 ) |
| Bundesland | 3 | \{ Bundesland, Bundesländer, Bundesländern \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND land(n22) ( m3 n22 } \\ & \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bürgerkrieg | 3 | \{ Bürgerkrieg, Bürgerkrieges, Bürgerkriegs \} | ```COMPOUND krieg(m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 )``` |
| Edelstahlwerk | 3 | \{ Edelstahlwerke, Edelstahlwerken, Edelstahlwerkes \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND werk (n20) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Eigentümer | 3 | ```{ Eigentümer, Eigentümern, Eigentümers }``` | ```NO INFO ( m4 m10 n23 n26``` |
| Energieplan | 3 | \{ Energieplan, Energieplaner, Energieplans \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Erfolgsrezept | 3 | \{ Erfolgsrezept, Erfolgsrezepten, | COMPOUND rezept (n20) ( m1 |

85

|  |  | Erfolgsrezepts \} | m9 n20 n25 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flörsheim | 3 | \{ Flörsheim, Flörsheimer, Flörsheims \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Geist | 3 | \{ Geist, Geiste, Geistes \} | ```NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n20a n21 n22 n25 )``` |
| Georg <br> Geschehen | 3 3 | ```{ Georg, George, Georges } { Geschehen, Geschehene, Geschehens }``` | NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n20a n21 n22 n25 ) <br> NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Grundrecht | 3 | ```{ Grundrecht, Grundrechte, Grundrechts }``` | ```COMPOUND recht (n20) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 )``` |
| Gruppenspiel | 3 | \{ Gruppenspiel, Gruppenspiele, Gruppenspielen \} | COMPOUND spiel(n20) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Hanau | 3 | \{ Hanau, Hanauer, Hanaus \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Herman | 3 | \{ Herman, Hermann, Hermanns \} | NO INFO ( m7a ) |
| Hochmoor | 3 | \{ Hochmoor, Hochmoore, Hochmooren \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND moor (n20) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { f12 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Hunderte | 3 | \{ Hunderte, Hunderten, Hunderter \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Idyll | 3 | \{ Idylle, Idyllen, Idylls \} | NO INFO ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Ing | 3 | \{ Ing, Inge, Inger \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Jugendzentr <br> Karnevalverei <br> n | 3 3 | ```{ Jugendzentren, Jugendzentrum, Jugendzentrums } { Karnevalverein, Karnevalvereine, Karnevalvereinen }``` | COMPOUND zentr (n28) ( n28 ) <br> COMPOUND verein (m1) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) |
| Kindergarten | 3 | \{ Kindergarten, Kindergartens, Kindergärten \} | $\qquad$ n23a ) |
| Krankenhaus | 3 | \{ Krankenhaus, Krankenhäuser, Krankenhäusern \} | COMPOUND haus (n22) ( m3 n22 ) |
| Kreisvorsitze nde | 3 | \{ Kreisvorsitzende, Kreisvorsitzenden, Kreisvorsitzender \} | COMPOUND <br> vorsitzende (m7,f16) ( m7 ) |
| Langenhain | 3 | \{ Langenhain, Langenhainer, Langenhains \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Lebenslauf | 3 | \{ Lebenslauf, Lebenslaufes, Lebensläufe \} | ```COMPOUND lauf(m2) ( m2 n20a``` |
| Leut | 3 | \{ Leut, Leute, Leuten \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Munch | 3 | \{ Munch, Munchs, München \} | NO INFO ( m2 ) |
| Musikzug | 3 | \{ Musikzug, Musikzugs, Musikzüge \} | COMPOUND zug (m2) ( m2 ) |
| Mörlenbach | 3 | \{ Mörlenbach, Mörlenbachern, Mörlenbachs \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Name | 3 | \{ Name, Namen, Namens \} | NO INFO ( m7a ) |
| Ost | 3 | \{ Ost, Oster, Ostern \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Papp | 3 | \{ Papp, Pappe, Pappen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Programmheft Punkt | 3 3 | ```{ Programmheft, Programmhefte, Programmheften } { Punkt, Punkte, Punkten }``` | ```COMPOUND heft(n20) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 ) ENDING RULE punkt(m1) ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 )``` |
| Regenwald | 3 | ```{ Regenwald, Regenwaldes, Regenwälder }``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND wald(m3) ( m3 n22 } \\ & \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Schmitt | 3 | \{ Schmitt, Schmitten, Schmitts \} | ENDING RULE itt (m1) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Schuldenberg | 3 | \{ Schuldenberge, Schuldenberges, Schuldenbergs \} | COMPOUND berg (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Sitzplatz | 3 | \{ Sitzplatz, Sitzplätze, Sitzplätzen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND platz(m2) ( m2 f14 } \\ & \text { n20a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Spd- <br> fraktionsvors <br> itzende | 3 | \{ Spd-Fraktionsvorsitzende, Spd- <br> Fraktionsvorsitzenden, Spd- <br> Fraktionsvorsitzender \} | NO INFO ( m7 ) |
| Spielplatz | 3 | \{ Spielplatz, Spielplätze, Spielplätzen \} | COMPOUND platz(m2) ( m2 f14 n20a ) |
| Spieltag | 3 | \{ Spieltag, Spieltage, Spieltagen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND tag (m1) ( m1 m9 } \\ & \text { f12 n20 n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Sportplatz | 3 | \{ Sportplatz, Sportplätze, Sportplätzen \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND platz (m2) ( m2 f14 } \\ & \text { n20a ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Sportverein | 3 | \{ Sportverein, Sportvereine, Sportvereins \} | ```COMPOUND verein(m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 )``` |


| Stadtteilparl ament | 3 | \{ Stadtteilparlament, Stadtteilparlamentes, Stadtteilparlaments \} | COMPOUND parlament (n20) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stadtverordne te | 3 | \{ Stadtverordnete, Stadtverordneten, Stadtverordneter \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { COMPOUND verordnete (m7) ( } \\ & \mathrm{m7} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Stahlwerk | 3 | \{ Stahlwerk, Stahlwerke, Stahlwerker \} | NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Stra?enbauamt | 3 | \{ Stra?enbauamt, Stra?enbauamtes, Stra?enbauamts \} | ```COMPOUND amt (n22) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 )``` |
| Tagebuch | 3 | \{ Tagebuch, Tagebuchs, Tagebüchern \} | ```COMPOUND buch(n22) ( m3 n22 )``` |
| Tarifvertrag Tibet | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | ```{ Tarifvertrag, Tarifvertrags, Tarifverträgen } { Tibet, Tibeter, Tibetern }``` | COMPOUND vertrag (m2) ( m2 ) <br> NO INFO ( m3a n21 ) |
| Tod | 3 | \{ Tod, Tode, Todes \} | NO INFO ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n20a n21 n22 n25 ) |
| Vereinsheim | 3 | \{ Vereinsheim, Vereinsheimen, Vereinsheims \} | COMPOUND heim(n20) ( m1 m9 n20 n25 ) |
| Verwaltungsha ushalt <br> West | 3 3 | ```{ Verwaltungshaushalt, Verwaltungshaushaltes, Verwaltungshaushalts } { West, Weste, Westen }``` | ```COMPOUND haushalt (m1) ( m1 m2 m3 m3a m9 n20 n21 n22 n25 n31 ) NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 n20 n25 )``` |
| Zehntausend | 3 | \{ Zehntausend, Zehntausende, Zehntausenden \} | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NO INFO ( m1 m9 f12 } \\ & \text { n25 ) } \end{aligned}$ |

Table 38. Selected unknown stems together with the morphological information available till now. (NEGRA corpus)

### 8.6 Deterministic context exploitation

Historically, the System has been implemented as a set of different modules each of which has been tested separately and just then linked to some of the others. All the steps described above are linked together as parts of the current version of the System. But there are still some separate modules that although have been developed and tested already are not yet linked. Since these are very important modules that will undoubtedly be added to the System we will describe them below. In fact the probabilistic context exploitation module, which is based on word type context vectors, was the very first module we implemented. But it has been left out anyway since it is the last step to be performed by the System. The deterministic context information exploitation module is to be linked between the stem refinement and the morphological analysis steps but has been left out as well since it is very similar to the probabilistic one and we decided it would be much easier to link them at the same time at a later stage.

The context information is exploited in both deterministic and probabilistic way. These could be applied at the same time but it is better if this is done separately as described above. The purpose of the deterministic context exploitation is to check whether a particular morphological class assigned to a stem is acceptable looking at the contexts of the word types it is supposed to cover. The idea is that some very frequent closed class words are highly predictive in what about the case and/or gender and/or number of the word token they precede. For example the articles in German are put before the noun they modify and change by both number and case, see Table 39. Th? article das predicts the following noun is neuter/singular/nominative or neuter/singular/accusative, while den predicts masculine/singular/accusative or plural/dative for all genders. Unlike other languages (e.g. French) German has no separate plural for ms for the different genders.

Consider we have a stem candidate, set of word types it is supposed to cover and a set of acceptable morphological classes obtained during the stem refinement step. We would like to check whether each of the morphological classes is acceptable looking at the context. We check the classes one-by-one. Once we have chosen a class to check it automatically fixes the possible stem gender and from there - the gender of all word types it is supposed to cover. This implies as well some constraints on both the number and case for each word type. As we saw above each definite article form (the same applies to other kinds of predictors) implies its own constraints on the
subsequent word token. What we have to do is to check whether the context constraints due to a particular word token match the constraints for the corresponding word type.

| Case |  | Singular |  |  |  | Plural |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Masculine | Feminine | Neuter |  |  |  |
| Nominative | der | die | das | die |  |  |
| Genitive | des | der | des | der |  |  |
| Dative | dem | der | dem | den |  |  |
| Accusative | den | die | das | die |  |  |

Table 39. German definite article declination.

Let us take as an example the stem Ost, which is supposed to cover the word type set \{ Ost, Oster, Ostern \}. There are two possible morphological classes: $m 3 a$ and n21. Consider we investigate the possibility that the morphological class $m 3 a$ is acceptable. We investigate the word types one-by-one and for each of them look at the contexts of all its corresponding word tokens. Suppose we see the article der before a particular word token of Ost. This is a zero-ending word type form of the stem Ost. Looking at the inflections of the morphological class $m 3 a$ we can conclude this is nominative/singular, dative/singular or accusative/singular. Looking at the predictor der we see it could be nominative/singular/masculine, genitive/singular/feminine, dative/singular/feminine and genitive/plural for all genders. We check the intersection of the two sets:
\{nom/sg/mas, dat/sg/mas, akk/sg/mas \}
\{ nom $/ \mathrm{sg} / \mathrm{mas}$, gen $/ \mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{mas}$, gen $/ \mathrm{pl} / \mathrm{fem}$, gen $/ \mathrm{pl} /$ neu \}
and find it is non-empty: $\{$ nom/sg/mas \}. This means der Ost is explained by the morphological class $m 3 a$ as nominative/singular/masculine and we cannot reject $m 3 a$ as candidate. If there were other predictors for this or for other word type among the ones the stem is supposed to cover we would check them as well and conclude $m 3 a$ is acceptable only if all they can be explained by the morphological class.

Looking at the morphological class $n 21$ for the same combination der Ost we obtain the sets:
\{ nom/sg/mas, dat/sg/mas, akk/sg/mas \}
\{ gen/pl/mas, gen/pl/fem, gen/pl/neu \}
This time they are incompatible: the first set contains only singular forms while the second one contains only plural forms. This means the combination der Ost cannot be explained by the morphological class $n 21$ and it has to be rejected.

We will not enter in more details here and will leave them for the following section where we explain the probabilistic vectors creation.

## Remark

In fact much richer and much more reliable context information could be available through a POS tagger. This is the approach adopted by several similar systems like Morphy but we are not willing to do so at this moment. The application of a POS tagger to unknown words is unreliable and could introduce an uncontrollable amount of errors. That is why we prefer to lose some potentially useful cues but to be sure that the ones we use are quite reliable. From our point of view it is better to output a ranked list of several possible morphological classes that will contain the correct one than to lose it as a result of an incorrect disambiguation. Note that our morphological analyser is designed to be used as a part of a bigger system rather than as a stand-alone application. This system could refine its output through a POS tagge $r$ or use it to leverage the results obtained from a POS tagger. ?

### 8.7 Word types context vector creation

The probabilistic context exploitation is based on word type vectors. Below we explain the idea in more details and give several example vectors of this type.

After the word types have been covered by stems we build vectors for each separate word type. The vector has $24(3 \times 2 \times 4)$ coordinates and can be thought of as a three-dimensional cube measured by: gender (3), number (2) and case (4). After the vector creation phase each word type whose stem has not been classified in a deterministic way during phase 3 will obtain its own vector. Note that we create vectors for the word types and not for the stems. In the general case the vector coordinates will sum to one and can be thought of as probabilities and the vectors - as probability distributions. In case no predictors were present in the text for a specific word type it will not have vector (all vector coordinates will be 0 ).

How are the vectors created? First the vectors for each word are initialised with zeroes. Then a pass through the text is performed and contextual predictor information is collected. Each time we encounter a predictor its vector is used to modify the word type vector corresponding to the following word token. Several types of predictors could be used:

- articles:
$\checkmark$ das, dem, den, der, des, die;
$\checkmark$ ein, eine, einem, einen, einer, eines;
$\checkmark$ kein, keine, keinem, keinen, keiner, keines.
- prepositions (see Table 40)
- pronouns: possessive, demonstrative, indefinite (not used currently)

The articles are some of the most important predictors because they are among the most frequent words and are very likely to be used before an unknown word. They can provide useful information regarding gender $(\mathrm{G})$, number $(\mathrm{N})$ and case $(\mathrm{C})$ of a specific word token. We use this information to build a vector showing how likely is that the word type this token belongs to take each G/N/C combination. Since the same article form can designate different G/N/C combinations and they are not equally likely we estimated them from the NEGRA corpus. Figure 32 shows the frequency distribution for the German articles. It is important to say that the NEGRA corpus is only partially annotated with morphological information. Sometimes some of the information is missing. Only the first 60,000 words out of 170,000 have been wholly annotated. The rest are either not annotated at all or annotated only partially and at least one of the morphological characteristics is missing: case, gender or number. We tried to use this incomplete information distributing the occurrence frequencies among all the G/N/C combinations they cover. For example if we see der annotated as nom $/ \mathrm{sg}$ we have to distribute the occurrence among all the three genders. If we see it as only nom we have 6 possibilities. Clearly, this introduced a lot of noise and we finally decided to use the complete annotations only.

| das |  | 440 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
|  | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | N | 245 | 0 | 0 | 195 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| dem |  | 392 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
|  | M | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | N | 0 | 0 | 142 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| den |  | 318 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
|  | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 318 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| der |  | 1433 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
|  | M | 427 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | F | 0 | 405 | 601 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |


| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| des | 337 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 211 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 126 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| die | 910 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 456 | 0 | 0 | 454 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ein | 294 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 63 | 0 | 3 | 120 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| eine | 271 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 107 | 0 | 0 | 164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| einem | 122 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 61 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 61 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| einen | 118 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| einer | 177 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 46 | 116 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| eines | 65 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 35 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 4 | 22 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| kein | 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 7 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| keine | 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 13 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| keinem |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| keinen |  | 13 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| keiner |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Figure 32. Frequency distribution for the German articles from the NEGRA corpus.

By normalising we obtain the vectors corresponding to each of the articles (in fact some of these can be used as other parts of speech e.g. pronouns but we do not distinguish between these). In fact these are true maximum likelihood estimates of the probability distribution $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{C} \mid$ context $)$.

What is important here is that even for the determiners, which are supposed to be very frequent, we failed to get reliable maximum likelihood estimations. In plus some of the determiners were not met (or were met but had no morphological tags) at all in the NEGRA corpus and we thus were unable to build any vectors for them: keines. We built artificial $G / N / C$ vectors for them taking the possible $\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{C}$ combinations from a German grammar and assuming they are equally likely.

The prepositions are important since they can provide information about the case. Since the prepositions are not so frequent and we want to be sure we have reliable predictions, the vectors for the prepositions were build according to the German grammar. There are three types of predictors: for Genitive, for Dative, for Accusative and a fourth group for both Dative and Accusative (see Table 40).

| Case |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Genitive | abseits, abzüglich, anfangs, angesichts, anhand, anläßlich, anstatt, anstelle, <br> antwortlich, aufgrund, ausgangs, ausschließlich, außerhalb, behufs, beiderseits, <br> betreffs, bezüglich, diesseits, eingangs, einschließlich, exklusive, halber, <br> hinsichtlich, infolge, inklusive, inmitten, innerhalb, jenseits, kraft, längs, <br> längsseits, laut, mangels, mittels, namens, oberhalb, rücksichtlich, seitens, seitlich, <br> seitwärts, statt, trotz, um-willen, unbeschadet, unerachtet, unfern, ungeachtet, <br> unterhalb, unweit, vermittels, vermöge, vorbehaltlich, während, wegen, von- <br> wegen, zeit, zufolge, zugunsten, zuliebe, zuungunsten, zuzüglich, zwecks |
| Dative | ab, aus, außer, bei, binnen, dank, entgegen, fern, gegenüber, gemäß, mit, mitsamt, <br> nach, nächst, nahe, nebst, ob, samt, seit, von, zu, zunächst, zuwider |
| Accusative | bis, durch, entlang, für, gegen, gen, ohne, per, sonder, um, wider |
| Dative or <br> Accusative | an, auf, hinter, in, neben, über, unter, vor, zwischen |

Table 40. German prepositions and the case(s) they predict.

We assumed that the only thing that matters regarding the prepositions above is the case and we assumed uniform distributions across the gender and number given the case. Thus, we built artificial statistics (again by normalising we get a probability distribution or a G/N/C vector). Figure 33 shows some examples of this artificial frequency distribution (without normalisation).

| abseits |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ob | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| für | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| in | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK |
| M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| F | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| N | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

Figure 33. Artificial frequency distributions for the German prepositions.

The next importart group is formed by the pronouns. For the pronouns we estimated the distribution and selected the best ones. The information from this source is unreliable due to insufficient statistics and to the fact they can be used not only as noun modifiers but also instead of nouns and thus are excluded from the baseline experiments. But they will be considered in the subsequent experiments.

How the predictor information is used and how the word types vectors are created? We go through the corpus and if we encounter a predictor we remember it. In case we encounter an acceptable noun after it, we update its vector with information contained in the predictor. The acceptable noun is the first noun following the predictor, not necessarily immediately. The predictor is discarded in case a sentence end .!? or boundary mark (),.:; ;/<> is encountered. In case we encounter another predictor of the same type before encountering a noun, we discard the old predictor and remember the new one.

The update procedure consists in adding the weighted $\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{C}$ vector of the predictor to the corresponding word type vector. The weighting is reversibly proportional to the non-zero predictor vector coordinates: the more non-zero values, the lower the quality of the prediction and thus the lower the weight. For the baseline model we scale the predictor vector by $1 / \mathrm{NZ}$, where NZ is the non-zero vector coordinates count.

Since the prepositions are likely to introduce a high noise level because of the shortage of constraints on both number and gender, we did not use them as predictors taken alone but only in combination with an article. Only the combinations of preposition followed by an article or article alone are considered rejecting the others. In case the prepositions and the article have incompatible distributions (no $\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{C}$ vector coordinate exists for which they are both non-zero) the preposition is ignored and only the article $G / N / C$ vector is taken into account. In case the vectors of the preposition-article couple are compatible (their dot product is non-zero) they are multiplied coordinate by coordinate and the vector thus obtained is normalised to get pseudo probabilities as coordinates. The vector is then weighted by a constant factor (e.g. 3 or 5) and no other scaling (e.g. dependent on the non-zero elements) is applied.

There is something in plus we skipped above to make the things simpler to explain. Remember that when we analysed morphologically the stems each stem was either:

1) fully recognised and classified to a morphological class (e.g. f17)
2) partially recognised and a set of morphological classes have been assigned
3) nothing was recognised

The explications above were regarding the third case. The first case is not interesting since the morphological class is already known and thus the unknown words are already classified. The second case however is not trivial. Observe that once we selected to concentrate on a specific stem, we know its gender and thus the gender of all word types it is supposed to cover. So, we do not have to care about the vector components that represent the other two genders.

There are three opportunities to deal with this:
a) just ignore the gender and proceed as in case 3 ) above
b) each time we have to deal with a predictor vector just clear its non-relevant gender components and renormalise to obtain conditional probability distribution given the gender
c) use other versions of the predictors vectors whose components contain conditional probabilities given the gender

We selected the last option c) and calculated additional conditional vectors for each gender. Obviously, this is much more correct especially what about the articles and the pronouns (because for the prepositions this is almost the same as if we applied $b$ )).

When the whole pass thr ough the text is performed the word types vector coordinates are normalised (divided by their sum) thus obtaining the word types vectors. Figure 34 shows the word type context vectors for the most frequent words for collection of 8.5 MB raw text files. Each word type is followed by the frequency of the useful contexts it has been found in. Then follows the distribution vector. The singular and the plural distribution are separated by tabulation. The three
genders are output on different lines. These lines start with the first letter of the gender followed by the percents attributed to that gender.

| Mann |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK | NOM | GEN | DAT | AKK


| $\mathrm{M}(56 \%)$ | 11.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 38.00 | 0.21 | 1.10 | 5.50 | 0.11 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{~F}(19 \%)$ | 0.80 | 4.10 | 6.60 | 1.10 | 0.15 | 0.99 | 5.10 | 0.11 |
| $\mathrm{~N}(25 \%)$ | 8.60 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 11.00 | 0.13 | 0.92 | 4.30 | 0.09 |

Figure 34. Word type context vectors for the most frequent words from a raw text.

We can see that words like der Mann that are masculine have only $46 \%$ probability to be judged as such. This may be regarded as counter evidence that these context vectors can be useful. Though, we would like to stress that they are built exploiting context information only. In plus only a very limited amount of sources: just articles and combination of preposition followed by an article. These vectors will not be used as such but the conditional probability distributions will be used instead. This will be explained in more details below.


Figure 35. Context vectors for the class $m 1$.

After the word types have their vectors built, we are ready to find the most appropriate class for each vector. During the training phase each inflexion class had its vector set: one vector for each possible ending. These vectors are easily obtained by the internal class distribution. The number of the vectors may vary for the different inflexion classes. Each vector is also assigned weight proportional to the conditional probability of occurrence of that ending given the inflexion class.

To get idea how the class vectors look like we present the context vector for $m 1$ on Figure 35. We estimated the class vectors as the average of the word type context vectors for the word forms that have first the specified class and then an acceptable ending given the class. The class $m 1$ has 5 different vectors since some of the forms are repeated more than once. The vectors for nom $/ \mathrm{pl}$, gen $/ \mathrm{pl}$ and $\mathrm{akk} / \mathrm{pl}$ are the same since the class endings for these forms are the same. For the same reasons the vectors for nom $/ \mathrm{sg}$ and $\mathrm{akk} / \mathrm{sg}$ are the same. An interesting case is the vector for dat $/ \mathrm{sg}$. Since it contains an optional $e$ as ending it includes the zero ending word types as well. Thus, all the word types that contributed to build the vector for nom $/ \mathrm{sg}$ and akk $/ \mathrm{sg}$ are included for dat $/ \mathrm{sg}$ as well. The reason to calculate the class context vectors looking at the ending only is that this is the information we have given a word form. We cannot choose between the different possibilities since we have no other information than the context and the ending. When we consider a particular stem and morphological class hypothesis we can conclude what the ending must be.

How the inflexion class probability given a specific stem is calculated? For each inflexion class among the feasible ones for the stem we calculate the possibly weighted sum of the dot products between the class vector and the corresponding unknown word type vector. Each cosine could be weighted accordingly (see above). This sum is then multiplied by the probability of that inflexion class given the stem. The obtained value is the inflexion class score given the stem. After the scores for all feasible inflexion classes are obtained they are normalised to get a kind of probability distribution. This distribution is output as the final product of the classification. The purpose of the cosine here is to compare two different distributions. We consider some other similarity measures for distributions comparison like KL divergence.

## 9 Future work

### 9.1 Short term

### 9.1.1 NEGRA nouns Stem Lexicon development

A crucial resource for the System is the Stem Lexicon, which is used for the basic model parameter estimation. This lexicon is currently automatically induced from the Morphy Lexicon. The Stem Lexicon created in that manner is not checked in its entirety and is error-prone. Prof. Walter von Hahn from the Hamburg University has created a special annotation tool to assign morphological classes to the nouns in the NEGRA corpus manually. This is done already for the nouns starting with the letter " $A$ " and the morphological classes have been checked against the Stem Lexicon automatically induced from the Morphy Lexicon classes. There are only a very limited number ( 3 words) of words for which the two annotations disagree mainly for words that can have more than one class. On the other hand the Morphy Lexicon covers only part of the nouns found the NEGRA corpus (mainly due $\mathbf{b}$ compounds and foreign words), which harms the contextual parameters estimation. Thus, a manually annotated Stem Lexicon for the nouns in the NEGRA corpus is expected to help a lot in the model parameters estimation. The annotation of the nouns in the NEGRA corpus is important because we want to test and evaluate the model against the NEGRA corpus.

### 9.1.2 Model evaluation

The method will be evaluated against the NEGRA corpus. The corpus words will be separated in 10 groups of almost equal size on a random principle. Then a leave-one-out strategy will be used 10 times. The words from each of the groups will be removed from both the Stem Lexicon and Word Lexicon and held out. Then the algorithm will be started and its output on each step will be checked against the held out words and their manual annotation. The system will be evaluated in terms of precision, recall and coverage. This evaluation will reveal the steps where the System is most errorprone and allow us to concentrate especially there.

Several further refinement steps are under consideration currently but we are willing to apply them only after the complete System evaluation. We will then test whether and if yes, to which extent the refinement really improves System's performance for the particular step.

### 9.1.3 Model tuning

The model tuning will be applied only after the complete System evaluation against the NEGRA corpus using the manually annotated Stem Lexicon containing all the corpus nouns. Anyway, we have some ideas about how to tune or improve some specific details, which we believe could help to leverage the System performance. We present here a list of the most important ones. This list is not extensive and additional ideas may be added after the System evaluation is complete.

1. Better heuristic for the end of sentence as described in (Manning \& Schuetze, 1999; Mikheev, 1999, 2000).
2. Comparison whether the statistics must be estimated on the rare words in the corpus or on all words.
3. Local context predictor's information that is used in the vector construction could be used earlier in the stem coverage.
4. The present model leaks any semantic information. Local semantic vectors could be created and used to test whether two words can share a common stem. A useful model using Latent Semantic Indexing is under consideration. (Schone \& Jurafsky, 2000)
5. Collocations identification for better heuristic about "what is a noun?" If a capitalised word is met in the middle of a sentence but as a part of collocation than we cannot be sure why it is capitalised: because is a noun or because is a part of collocation (e.g. neue in Neue Maxhütte). We would prefer to treat it the same way as the words at the beginning of a sentence.
6. Account for the cases when a word type can have more than one stem.
7. Mikheev-style ending guessing rules predicting a set of $2,3,4$ and 5 morphological classes.
8. More sophisticated treatment of the compounds: using the internal highly predictive endings as it has been done by (Adda-Decker and Adda, 2000).
9. Alternative approach to compounds. Using the longest matching sub-string approach, proposed by (Neumann and Mazzini, 1999; Neumann et al., 1997).
10. Use of sum of the morphological class probabilities instead of selecting the best single class when trying to impose maximum stem coverage principle.
11. An alternative heuristic for noun discovery: If a word is met capitalised in the middle of a sentence it is considered as a potential noun and is rejected otherwise.
12. Account for the German orthographic reform. This seems quite easy: we have just to convert all umlauts to their new two-letter equivalents as well as substitute $\beta$ with ss. We have to be careful about the "three consonants rules" as well.
13. More sophisticated classification that will be able to automatically induce the appropriate morphological classes in case a stem could have more than one morphological class from the same gender.
14. Design of special classes for the words that are used in either singular or plural form but not both.
15. Both deterministic and pr obabilistic context modules have to be linked as part of the System.

### 9.2 Long term

### 9.2.1 Application to other open-class POS

A similar approach could be applied to other important open-class POS such as: adjectives, verbs and adverbs. Obviously, this will not be straightforward but most of the steps (except perhaps the identification step) could be applied almost without any changes. Of course, special morphological classes for each distinct POS have to be defined as well as a stem lexicon in order to be able to estimate the model parameters (especially for the ending-guessing rules, as well as the different maximum likelihood estimates). The hardest thing there will be the automatic discovery of the specific POS instances since they will be non-capitalised and thus the heuristic used here will be unusable. A very promising approach could be to try to guess the POS of an unknown word using (Brill, 1995) or (Mikheev, 1997) style morphological and ending-guessing rules to find the POS of an unknown word. In fact we prefer to use the Mikheev's approach since it uses only a lexicon while Brill's approach relies on a tagged corpus, which is much harder to find.

### 9.2.2 Application to Bulgarian and Russian

The approach used here is not limited to German and could be applied to any inflectional language. In fact the more inflectional the language the better results are expected. That is why Bulgarian and Russian are good candidates. The very first thing to try in this direction is the application for Bulgarian nouns since the set of the 72 morphological classes as well as a lexicon are defined and available already. In fact the main and the hardest thing for Bulgarian will be the automatic unknown nouns identification. It was much easier in German where the nouns are capitalised. The usage of Mikheev style ending guessing rules could be particularly useful.

## 10 Acknowledgements

I am very grateful to my advisor Prof. Galia Angelova from the Linguistic Modelling Department, Central Laboratory for Parallel Processing, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (BIS-21 Center of Excellence) for the valuable discussions, suggestions and the strong support during all the work.

I am very grateful to Prof. Walther von Hahn from the Natural Language Systems group at the Computer Science department of Hamburg University for his support and valuable suggestions as well as for the especially developed resources. I would like to thank also Ingo Schröder from the same group for the valuable discussions and suggestions. The visit to Hamburg University gave me the opportunity to implement, evaluate and discuss my ideas on the system development in a native German speaking environment.

And lastly, but not in the last place, I would like to thank my reviewer Prof. Plamen Mateev from the Institute of Mathematics and Informatics, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, for the valuable discussions and suggestions, especially in the statistical aspects of the present work.

## 11 References

Adda-Decker M., Adda G. (2000) Morphological decomposition for ASR in German. Phonus 5, Institute of Phonetics, University of the Saarland, pp.129-143. (http://www.coli.unisb.de/phonetik/phonus/phonus5/Adda.pdf)

Adda G., Adda-Decker M., Gauvain J., Lamel L. (1997). Text normalization and speech recognition in French. Proc. 5 th Conf. on Speech Comm. and Techn. (Eurospeech'97), Rhodes. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/adda97text.html)

Adda-Decker M., Adda G., Lamel L. \& Gauvain J. (1996). Developments in large vocabulary, continuous speech recognition of German. Proc. Int. Conf. on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'96), Atlanta.

Angelova G., Bontcheva K. (1996a) DB-MAT: A NL-Based Interface to Domain Knowledge. In Proceedings of the Conference "Artificial Intelligence - Methodology, Systems, Applications" (AIMSA-96), September 1996, Sozopol, Bulgaria. (http://lml.bas.bg/projects/dbrmat/papers/iccs97/iccs97.html)

Angelova G., Bontcheva K. (1996b) DB-MAT: Knowledge Acquisition, Processing and NL Generation using Conceptual Graphs. In Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Conceptual Structures (ICCS-96), August 1996, Sydney, Australia, LNAI, Springer-Verlag. (http://lml.bas.bg/projects/dbr-mat/papers/ranlp97/ranlp97.html)

Antworth E. (1990) PC-KIMMO: a two -level processor for morphological analysis. Occasional Publications in Academic Computing No. 16. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics. ISBN 0-88312-639-7, p. 273, paperbound.

Armstrong S., Russell G., Petitpierre D., Robert G. (1995) An open architecture for multilingual text processing. In: Proceedings of the ACL SIGDAT Workshop. From Texts to Tags: Issues in Multilingual Language Analysis, Dublin.

Bergenholtz H., Schaeder B. (1977). Die Wortarten des Deutschen. Versuch einer syntaktisch orientierten Klassifikation. Stuttgart: Klett, 243 p.

Brill E. (1999). Unsupervised Learning of Disambiguation Rules for Part of Speech Tagging; In Natural Language Processing Using Very Large Corpora, 1999. (http://research.microsoft.com/~brill/Pubs/unsuprules.ps)

Brill E. (1995) Transformation-based errordriven learning and natural language processing: a case study in part-of-speech tagging. In Computational Linguistics, 21(4):543-565. (http://research.microsoft.com/~brill/Pubs/recadvtagger.ps)

Cucerzan S., Yarowsky D. (2000) Language independent minimally supervised induction of lexical probabilities. Proceedings of ACL-2000, Hong Kong, pages 270-277, 2000. (http://www.cs.jhu.edu/~yarowsky/pdfpubs/acl2000_cy.ps)

Cutting, Doug, Kupiec J., Pedersen J., Sibun P. (1992) A practical part-of-speech tagger. Proceedings of the Third Conference on Applied Natural Language Processing (ANLP-92), pp. 133-140, 1992. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/cutting92practical.html)

Daciuk J. (1997) Treatment of Unknown Words. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/354810.html)
Daciuk, J., Watson R, and Watson B. (1998) Incremental construction of acyclic finite-state automata and transducers. In Finite State Methods in Natural Language Processing, Bilkent University, Ankara, Turkey. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/337966.htm)

DeJean H. (1998) Morphemes as necessary concepts for structures: Discovery from untagged corpora. University of Caen-Basse Normandie.
(http://www.info.unicaen.fr/~DeJean/travail/articles/pg11.htm)
Deshler D., Ellis E., Lenz B. (1996) Teaching Adolescents with Learning Disabilities: Strategies and Methods. Love Publishing Company, 1996.

Dietmar E. and Walter H. (1987) Bulgarisch-Deutsch Wörterbuch. VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie Leipzig, 1987

Drosdowski G. (1984). Duden. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache. Dudenverlag, Mannheim.

Finkler W., Lutzky O. (1996) MORPHIX. In Hausser, R. (Ed.): Linguistische Verifikation. Dokumentation zur ersten Morpholympics 1994. Tübingen: Niemeyer, pp. 67-88, 1996.

Finkler W., Neumann G. (1988) MORPHIX. A Fast Realization of a Classification-Based Approach to Morphology. In: Trost, H (ed.): 4. Osterreichische ArtificiaFIntelligence-Tagung. Wiener Workshop - Wissensbasierte Sprachverarbeitung. Proceedings. Berlin etc. pp. 11-19, Springer, 1988. (http://www.dfki.de/~neumann/publications/new-ps/morphix88.ps.gz)

Finkler W., Neumann G. (1986) MORPHIX - Ein hochportabler Lemmatisierungsmodul fur das Deutsche. FB Informatik, KI-Labor, Memo Nr. 8, Juli 1986.

Gaussier E. (1999) Unsuppervised learning of derivatio nal morphology from inflectional lexicons. ACL'99 Workshop Proceedings: Unsupervised Learning in Natural Language Processing., University of Maryland, 1999. (http://www.xrce.xerox.com/publis/mltt/gaussier-egulnlp-99.ps)

Goldsmith J. (2000) Unsupervised Learning of the Morphology of a Natural Language. Version of April 25, 2000. To appear in Computational Linguistics (2001). (http://humanities.uchicago.edu/faculty/goldsmith)

Goldsmith J., Reutter T. (1998) Automatic collection and analysis of German compounds. In The Computational Treatment of Nominals: Proceedings of the Workshop COLING-ACL '98. Montreal. Edited by Frederica Busa, Inderjeet Mani and Patrick Saint-Dizier. pp. 61-69. 1998.

Haapalainen M., Majorin A. (1994) GERTWOL: Ein System zur automatischen Wortformerkennung Deutscher Wörter. Lingsoft, Inc., September 1994. (http://www.ifi.unizh.ch/CL/gschneid/LexMorphVorl/Lexikon04.Gertwol.html)

Hafer M, Weiss S. (1974) Word segmentation by letter successor varieties. Information Storage and Retrieval, 10.

Harman, D. (1991) How effective is suffixing? In Journal of The American Society of Information Science. Vol. 42, No 1. 1991.

Hietsch, O. (1984). Productive second elements in nominal compounds: The matching of English and German. Linguistica 24, pp. 391-414.

Hoch R. (1994) Using IR Techniques for Text Classification in Document Analysis. In: Proceedings of 17th International Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval (SIGIR'94), Dublin City, Ireland, 1994. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/hoch94using.html)

Hull, D. (1996) Stemming Algorithms: A Case study for detailed evaluation. In Journal of The American Society of Information Science. Vol. 47, No 1. 1996.

Jacquemin, C. (1997) Guessing morphology from erms and corpora. In Actes, 20th Annual International ACM SIGIR Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval (SIGIR'97), pp. 156-167, Philadelphia, PA.

Karp D., Schabes Y., Zaidel M., Egedi D. (1992) A freely available wide coverage mophological analyzer for English. In: Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Computational Linguistics. Nantes, France, 1992. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/daniel92freely.htm)

Karttunen L. (1983) KIMMO: a general morphological processor. Texas Linguistic Forum 22:163-186.

Kazakov D. (1997) Unsupervised Learning of Na?ve Morphology with Genetic Algorithms. In W. Daelemans, A. van den Bosch, and A. Weijtera, eds., Workshop Notes of the ECML/Mlnet Workshop on Empirical Learning of Natural Language Processing Tasks, April 26, 1997, Prague.

Koskenniemi K. (1993) Glossing text with the PC-KIMMO morphological parser. Computers and the Humanities 26:475-484.

Koskenniemi K. (1984) A general computational model for word-form recognition and production. In COLING 1984 pp. 178-181, Stanford University, California, 1984.

Koskenniemi, K. (1983a) Two-level morphology: a general computational model for word -form recognition and production. Publication No. 11. University of Helsinki: Department of General Linguistics.

Koskenniemi K. (1983b) Two-level model for morphological analysis. In IJCAI 1983 pp. 683-685, Karlsruhe, 1983.

Kraaij W. (1996) Viewing stemming as recall enhancement. In Proceedings of the 19th Annual International ACM SIGIR Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval. ACM, New York.1996. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/kraaij96viewing.htmI)

Krovetz R. (1993) Viewing Morphology as an Inference Process. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual International ACM-SIGIR Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval 1993: pp. 191-202. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/krovetz93viewing.html)

Kupiec J. (1992) Robust part-of-speech tagging using a hidden Markov model. Computer Speech and Language, 6(3), pp.225-242, 1992.

Lamel L., Adda-Decker M. \& Gauvain J. (1995). Issues in large vocabulary, multilingual speech recognition. Proc. $4^{\text {th }}$ Conf on Speech Comm. and Techn. (Eurospeech'95), Madrid. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/173875.html)

Lezius W. (2000) Morphy - German Morphology, Part-of-Speech Tagging and Applications. In Ulrich Heid; Stefan Evert; Egbert Lehmann and Christian Rohrer, editors, Proceedings of the 9th EURALEX International Congress pp. 619-623 Stuttgart, Germany. (http://www-psycho.unipaderborn.de/lezius/paper/euralex2000.pdf)

Lezius W., Rapp R., Wettler M. (1998) A Freely Available Morphological Analyzer, Disambiguator, and Context Sensitive Lemmatizer for German. In Proceedings of the COLINGACL 1998 pp. 743-747. (http://www-psycho.uni-paderborn.de/lezius/paper/coling.pdf)

Lezius W., Rapp R., Wettler M. (1996a) A Morphology-System and Part-of-Speech Tagger for German. In: D. Gibbon, editor, Natural Language Processing and Speech Technology. Results of the 3rd KONVENS Conference. pp. 369-378 Mouton de Gruyter. (http://www-psycho.unipaderborn.de/lezius/paper/konvens.pdf)

Lezius W. (1996b). Morphologiesystem MORPHY. In: R. Hausser, ed., Linguistische Verifikation: Dokumentation zur Ersten Morpholympics 1994, pp. 25-35. Niemeyer, Tübingen. http://www-psycho.uni-paderborn.de/lezius/paper/molympic.pdf)

Lorenz O. (1996). Automatische Wortformenerkennung für das Deutsche im Rahmen von Malaga. Magisterarbeit. Friedrich-Alexander-Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg, Abteilung für Computerlinguistik. (http://www.linguistik.uni-erlangen.de/tree/PS/dmm.ps)

Lovins J. (1968) Development of a stemming algorithm. Mech. Trans. And Comp. Ling. 11. 1968.
Manning C., Shuetze H. (1999) Foundations of Statistical Language Processing. MIT Press 1999 ISBN 0262133601. (http://nlp.stanford.edu/fsnlp/)

Matsuoka, T., Ohtsuki, K., Mori, T., Furui, S. \& Shirai, K. (1996). Large vocabulary continuous speech recognition using a Japanese business newspaper (Nikkei). Proc. DARPA Speech Recognition Workshop, Harriman, pp. 137-142.

Mikheev A. (2000). Tagging Sentence Boundaries. In NACL'2000 (Seattle) ACL April 2000. pp. 264-271. (http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/nacl_00.ps)

Mikheev, A (1999). Periods, Capitalized Words, etc. Computational Linguistics, 1999. pp. 25. (http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/cl-prop.ps )

Mikheev A. (1997). Automatic Rule Induction for Unknown Word Guessing. In Computational Linguistics vol 23(3), ACL 1997. pp. 405-423. http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/clunknown.ps)

Mikheev A. (1996a). Learning Part-of-Speech Guessing Rules from Lexicon: Extension to NonConcatenative Operations. In Proceedings of the 16th International Conference on Computational Linguistics (COLING'96) University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark. August 1996. pp. 237-234. (http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/col-96.ps)

Mikheev A. (1996b). Unsupervised Learning of Part-of-Speech Guessing Rules. In Journal for Natural Language Engineering. vol 2(2). Cambridge University Press. 1996. (http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/jnlp-unknown.ps)

Mikheev A. (1996c). Unsupervised Learning of Word-Category Guessing Rules. Proceedings of the 34th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, University of California, Santa Cruz, pp. 62-70, 1996. (http://www.ltg.ed.ac.uk/~mikheev/papers_my/acl-96.ps)

Neumann G., Mazzini G. (1999) Domain-adaptive Information Extraction. DFKI, Technical Report, 1999. (http://www.dfki.de/~neumann/smes/smes.ps.gz)

Neumann G., Backofen R., Baur J., Becker M., Braun C. (1997) An Information Extraction Core System for Real World German Text Processing. In Proceedings of 5th ANLP, Washington, March, 1997. (http://www.dfki.de/cl/papers/clabstracts.html\#smes-anlp97.abstract)

Petitpierre D., Russell G. (1995) MMORPH - the Multext morphology program. Technical report, ISSCO, 54 route des Acacias, CH-1227 Carouge, Switzerland, October 1995.

Popovic M., Willett P. (1992) The Effectiveness of Stemming for Natural Language access to Slovene Textual Data. In Journal of The American Society of Information Science. Vol. 43, No 5. 1992.

Porter M. (1980) An algorithm for suffix stripping. Program 14, 3. 1980. (http://telemat.det.unifi.it/book/2001/wchange/download/stem_porter.html)

Rapp R. (1996) Die Berechnung von Assoziationen. Ein korpuslinguistischer Ansatz. Olms, Hildenheim, 1996. (http://www.fask.uni-mainz.de/user/rapp/papers/disshtml/main/main.html)

Rostek L., Alexa M. (1998). Marking up in TATOE and exporting to SGML: Rule development for identifying NITF categories. In Computers and the Humanities, Vol. 31/4, 1998. (http://www.cs.queensu.ca/achallc97/papers/p029.htmI)

Schmid H. (1995). Improvements in part-of-speech tagging with an application to German. In: Feldweg and Hinrichs, eds., Lexikon und Text, pp. 47-50. Niemeyer, Tübingen. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/schmid95improvement.html)

Schone P., Jurafsky D. (2000) Knowledge-Free Induction of Morphology Using Latent Semantic Analysis. In Proceedings of CoNLL-2000 and LLL-2000, pp. 67-72, Lisbon, Portugal, 2000. (http://lcg-www.uia.ac.be/conll2000/abstracts/06772sch.htm)

Sproat R. (1991) Review of "PC-KIMMO: a two-level processor for morphological analysis" by Evan L. Antworth. Computational Linguistics 17.2:229-231.

Thede S., Harper M. (1997) Analysis of Unknown Lexical Items using Morphological and Syntactic Information with the TIMIT Corpus. Proceedings of the Fifth Workshop on Very Large Corpora, August 1997. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/thede97analysis.html)

Thede S. (1997) Tagging Unknown Words using Statistical Methods.
(http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/14497.html)
Trost, H. (1991) X2MORF: A Morphological Component Based on Augmented Two-Level Morphology. InProceedings of the 12th International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI-91). Sydney, Australia.

Trost H., Dorffner G. (1985) A system for morphological analysis and synthesis of German texts. In D.Hainline, editor, Foreign Language CAI. Croom Helm, London, 1985.

Ulmann, M. (1995) Decomposing German Compound Nouns. Recent Advances in Natural Language Processing, Tzigov Chark, Bulgaria, 265-270.
v. Hahn W., Angelova G. (1996) Combining Terminology, Lexical Semantics and Knowledge Representation in Machine Aided Translation. In: TKE'96: Terminology and Knowledge Engineering. Proceedings of the Conference "Terminology and Knowledge Engineering", August 1996, Vienna, Austria. pp. 304 - 314.
(http://nats-www.informatik.uni-hamburg.de/~dbrmat/abstracts/tke96.htmI)
v. Hahn W., Angelova G. (1994) Providing Factual Information in MAT. In: Proceedings of the Conference "MT - 10 Years on", Cranfield, UK, November 1994, pp. 11/1-11/16. (http://nats-www.informatik.uni-hamburg.de/~dbrmat/abstracts/MAT94.html)

Van den Bosch, A. and W. Daelemans. (1999) Memory-based morphological analysis. Proc. of the 37th Annual Meeting of the ACL, University of Maryland, pp. 285-292. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/221820.html)

Viegas E., Onyshkevych B., Raskin V. and Nirenburg S. (1996) From Submit to Submitted via Submission: On Lexical Rules in Large-Scale Lexicon Acquisition. In Proceedings ACL96, pp. 3239. ACL, 1996.

Weischedel R., Meeter M., Schwartz R., Ramshaw L. and Palmucci J. (1993) Coping with ambiguity and unknown words through probabilistic models. Computational Linguistics, 19:359382, 1993.

Xu J., Croft B. (1998) Corpus Based Stemming Using Coocurrence of Word Variants. In ACM Transactions on Information Systems, Vol. 16, No 1. 1998. (http://citeseer.nj.nec.com/32742.html)

Yarowsky D. Wicentowski R. (2000) Minimally supervised morphological analysis by multimodal alignment. Proceedings of ACL-2000, Hong Kong, pp. 207-216, 2000.
(http://www.cs.jhu.edu/~yarowsky/pdfpubs/acl2000_yar.ps)
Young, S., Adda-Decker, M., Aubert, X., Dugast, C., Gauvain, J.-L., Kershaw, D., Lamel,, L., Leeuwen, D., Pye, D., Robinson, A., Steeneken, H. \& Woodland, P. (1997). Multilingual large vocabulary speech recognition: the European SQALE project. Computer Speech and Language 11(1), pp. 73-89.

### 11.1 Useful Links

Morphologiesystem Morphy
http://www-psycho.uni-paderborn.de/lezius/
Tatoe - Corpus query tool that imports the Morphy output
http://www.darmstadt.gmd.de/~rostek/tatoe.htm
PC-KIMMO: A Two -level Processor for Morphological Analysis
http://www.sil.org/pckimmo/about_pc-kimmo.html
GERTWOL
http://www.lingsoft.fi/doc/gertwol/intro/overview.html

## Cogilex QuickTag and QuickParse

http://www.cogilex.com/products.htm
Malaga: a System for Automatic Language Analysis
http://www.linguistik.uni-erlangen.de/~bjoern/Malaga.en.html
Deutsche Malaga-Morphologie
http://www.linguistik.uni-erlangen.de/~orlorenz/DMM/DMM.en.html
Morphix
http://www.dfki.de/~neumann/morphix/morphix.html
Finite state utilities by Jan Daciuk
http://www.pg.gda.pl/~jandac/fsa.html
Canoo.com - Morphological resources on the Web. Useful morphological browser available.
http://www.canoo.com/online/index.html
NEGRA corpus
http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/negra-corpus/negra-corpus.html
Die Wortformen der geschlossenen Wortarten im Stuttgart-Tübingen Tagset (STTS) http://www.sfs.nphil.uni-tuebingen.de/Elwis/stts/Wortlisten/WortFormen.html
Expanded Stuttgart-Tübingen Tagset (STTS)http://www.sfs.nphil.uni-tuebingen.de/Elwis/stts/stts.html
DB-MAT project
http://nats-www.informatik.uni-hamburg.de/~dbrmat/db-mat.html
DBR-MAT projecthttp://lml.bas.bg/projects/dbr-mat/
Natural Language Software Registry
http://registry.dfki.de
European Corpus Initiative
http://www.coli.uni-sb.de/sfb378/negra-corpus/cd-info-e.html
Linguistic Data Consortium
http://www.ldc.upenn.edu/
11.2 Tables Index
Table 1. Terminology used. ..... 7
Table 2 Comparison of 5 languages (Frankfurter~Rundschau with WSJ, Il Sole 24 Ore, Le Monde and Nikkei text corpora) in terms of number of distinct words and lexical coverage of the text data for different lexicon sizes. OOV (Out Of Vocabulary) rates are shown for 65k lexicon. ..... 18
Table 3. $D B-M A T$ morphological classes, corresponding rules and example stems. ..... 20
Table 4. Example: morphological class rules application. ..... 20
Table 5. POS tags, their description and entry count in the current lexicon. ..... 24
Table 6. The morphological classes for der Saldo. ..... 27
Table 7. Automatic stem classification statistics. ..... 39
Table 8. NEGRA corpus: Accepted noun candidates list according to the heuristic, ordered by SSF. ..... 44
Table 9. NEGRA corpus: Rejected noun candidates list according to the heuristic, ordered by SSF. ..... 46
Table 10. Non-nouns file (extraction). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a single word type followed by TF, CF and SSF. The word "LEXICON" which may appear in the last column shows that the word has been found in the Word Lexicon but neither of the POS tags SUB nor EIG was found there. ..... 48
Table 11.Nouns with known stem file (extractions). The file is sorted alphabet ically and each line contains a single nounfollowed by a list of its possible stems. If more than one stem is possible they are all listed there. Each stem isfollowed by a list of its morphological classes in parentheses. All the word types listed there are nouns and havebeen found in the Expanded Stem Lexicon.49
Table 12. Nouns with unknown stem file (extraction). The file is sorted aplhabetically and each line contains a singleword type followed by TF, CF and SSF. The word "LEXICON" which may appear in the last column shows thatthe word has been found in the Word Lexicon with at least one of the POS tags SUB or EIG, but has not beenfound in the Expanded Stem Lexicon.50
Table 13. All distinct inflexion rules applied by the morphological classes. ..... 50
Table 14. Largest coverage stems (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count. ..... 53
Table 15. In the middle of the sorted stems list (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count. ..... 54
Table 16. The end of the sorted stems list (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count. ..... 55
Table 17. Masculine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (raw text using the lexicons). . ..... 57
Table 18. Feminine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (raw text using the lexicons)... 58
Table 19. Neuter: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability. Based on $8,5 \mathrm{MB}$ raw text using thelexicons58
Table 20. Masculine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon). ..... 59
Table 21. Feminine: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon). ..... 59
Table 22. Neuter: Class frequency and maximum likelihood estimation probability (Stem Lexicon). ..... 59
Table 23. Unknown stems whose morphological class has been recognised through a compound or with an ending rule. (NEGRA corpus) ..... 60
Table 24. Unknown stems: (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count ..... 64
Table 25. Refined unknown stems: (NEGRA corpus) ordered by word types covered count. ..... 65
Table 26. Masculine suffixes (German grammar). ..... 67
Table 27.Feminine suffixes (German grammar) ..... 68
Table 28. Neuter suffixes (German grammar) ..... 68
Table 29. Masculine endings distributions (Stem Lexicon). ..... 69
Table 30. Feminine endings distributions (Stem Lexicon). ..... 69
Table 31. Neuter endings distributions (Stem Lexicon) ..... 70
Table 32. Values of the $t$-statistics. ..... 74
Table 33. Stem Lexicon: Best-quality Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$ ..... 75
Table 34. Stem Lexicon: Bottom Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$ ..... 76
Table 35. Raw text: Best quality Mikheev -style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$ ..... 77
Table 36. Raw text: The last Mikheev-style ending guessing rules, confidence level $90 \%$ ..... 79
Table 37. Unknown stems with morphologic al information. (NEGRA corpus) ..... 82
Table 38. Selected unknown stems together with the morphological information available till now. (NEGRA corpus) ..... 86
Table 39. German definite article declination ..... 87
Table 40. German prepositions and the case(s) they predict. ..... 90
11.3 Figures Index
Figure 1. Morphy: Morphological analysis of an example sentence. ..... 10
Figure 2. Morphy: Tagging and lemmatisation of an example sentence. ..... 10
Figure 3. PC-KIMMO: main components ..... 11
Figure 4. GERTWOL: Analysis of a sample sentence ..... 13
Figure 5. QuickTag system work demonstration. ..... 14
Figure 6. Malaga: Sample screen. ..... 15
Figure 7. Morphix: Morphological Analysis of a sample phrase. ..... 17
Figure 8. NEGRA corpus export format example: three sample sentences. ..... 23
Figure 9. Word Lexicon (extract) ..... 24
Figure 10. Stem Lexicon (extract) ..... 26
Figure 11. Stems having more than one morphological class (compressed in one line to save space) ..... 27
Figure 12. General Expanded Stem Lexicon format ..... 28
Figure 13. Expanded Stem Lexicon, der Organismus. ..... 28
Figure 14. Expanded Stem Lexicon (extract). ..... 30
Figure 15. Morphy lexicon extraction output. ..... 33
Figure 16. Entries for Halfter in the Morphy lexicon. Only the nouns have been filtered. ..... 35
Figure 17. Entry for Halfter in the Stem Lexicon ..... 35
Figure 18. Entry for Halfter in the Expanded Stem Lexicon. ..... 35
Figure 19. Words with no gender in the Morphy Lexicon. (grouped by basic form). ..... 36
Figure 20. Plural-only words without gender in the Morphy lexicon. ..... 37
Figure 21. Morphy lexicon: incorrect forms example. ..... 37
Figure 22. Morphy lexicon: incomplete forms example. ..... 37
Figure 23. Morphy lexicon: too many forms per word example. ..... 38
Figure 24. Morphy lexicon: several genders per word example ..... 38
Figure 25. Morphy lexicon: more than one morphological class for the same gender ..... 38
Figure 26. Unknown word/noun/stem identification decision tree ..... 41
Figure 27. Masculine: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total). ..... 61
Figure 28. Feminine: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total). ..... 61
Figure 29. Neuter: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total), ..... 61
Figure 30. All, sorted in decreasing order: Lexicon vs. raw text distribution (\% from total). ..... 61
Figure 31. Separable prefixes we look for when splitting compounds. ..... 66
Figure 32. Frequency distribution for the German articles from the NEGRA corpus. ..... 89
Figure 33. Artificial frequency distributions for the German prepositions. ..... 90
Figure 34. Word type context vectors for the most frequent words from a raw text. ..... 93
Figure 35. Context vectors for the class $m 1$. ..... 94

